

# Forgotten Books

— [www.forgottenbooks.com](http://www.forgottenbooks.com) —

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

A N N A L S  
OF THE  
E M P I R E  
From the REIGN  
OF  
CHARLEMAGNE

By the AUTHOR

*Voltaire* OF

THE AGE OF LEWIS XIV.

---

*Regum, Pontificum, Populorum continet ætus.*

---

In Two VOLUMES.

---

VOL. II.

---

---

Printed for A. MILLAR, in the *Strand*,

M D C C L V.

863092

BRAI

II

CALL

CAUF

II

BRA

NIN

XI

II

AVO

NIN

XI

II

AVO

BRA

II

ALI

ALI

II

BRA

NIN

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

...



DD

88

V880

v. 2

## CHARLES IV.

THIRTY THIRD EMPEROR.

1348.

**C**HARLES of *Luxemburg* king of *Bohemia* goes forthwith from town to town, in order to get himself acknowledged emperor.

Lewis margrave of Brandenburg disputes the crown with him.

The old archbishop of Mentz excommunicates him. The count Palatine Rupert and the duke of Saxony join; not inclining to acknowledge either pretender. They annul the election of Charles of Bohemia, and name Edward III. king of England, who had no notion of it.

The empire was now no more than a burdensom title, since the ambitious Edward refused it; not chusing to interrupt his conquests in France to run after a shadow.

On the refusal of Edward the electors addressed themselves to the marquis of *Misnia*, a relation of the deceased emperor. He also declined it. Mutius says, he preferred ten thousand marks of Silver received from the hands of Charles IV. to the imperial crown. This is rating the empire at a very poor price; but it is very doubtful that Charles IV. had ten thousand marks to bestow; he who was, at the same time, arrested at Worms by his butcher; a debt which he could no otherwise pay, than by borrowing money, of the bishop.

The electors refused on every side, at last offer the empire, with which no persons seem willing to meddle, to Gunther of Schwartzburgh a noble Thuringian.

VOL. II.

A

This

863092

This man who was a warrior, and had little to lose, accepted the offer, to maintain it at the point of his sword.

1349.

The electors chuse Gunther of Schwartzburg near Frankfort; the too frequent double elections had introduced a singular custom at Frankfort. The first of the competitors that appeared before the place, waited six weeks and three days; after which he was received and acknowledged, provided there was no news of his competitor. Gunther waited the appointed time, after which he made his entry; much was expected from him. They pretend that his rival caused him to be poisoned. The German poison of those times, was feasting to excess. Gunther becomes apoplectic and incapable of the throne; and sells it for a sum of money, which Charles never pays him. It was said to be twenty two thousand marks. He died at Frankfort in about three months.

As for Lewis of Bavaria, margrave of Brandenburg, he gives up his rights for nothing, not being sufficiently strong to sell them to Charles IV. who gets the better of the four competitors without fighting, and causes himself to be crowned a second time at Aix-la-chapelle by the archbishop of Cologne, to put his title out of dispute.

The marquis of Juliers disputes the right of bearing the sword, at the coronation ceremony with the marquis of Brandenburg. Ancestors of the marquis of Juliers had performed that office. But, this prince did not rank then with the electors, consequently not with the great officers. The marquis of Brandenburg is maintained in his right.

1350.

A plague more memorable than that which depopulated the earth in the time of Hippocrates, was now severely felt all over Europe; and swept away almost

almost every where above one fifth of the inhabitants; the Germans as headstrong as ignorant accuse the Jews of having poisoned their fountains, and every where burn and destroy them.

What is wonderful is, that Charles IV. protected the Jews that paid him, against the bishop and citizens of Strasburg; the abbot prince of Mourbac and other lords; he was ready to make war with them in favor of the Jews.

The sect of floggers revive in Suabia; they are large companies of men who traverse all Germany, whipping themselves with cords knotted with iron, to drive away the plague. The antient Romans in like circumstances instituted comedies; the milder remedy of the two.

An impostor appears in Brandenburg, who calls himself the antient Waldemar returned from the holy land; who pretends to retake possession of his estate unjustly given, during his absence, by Lewis of Bavaria to his son Lewis.

The duke of Mecklinburg supports the impostor; the emperor Charles IV. countenances him. A slight war ensues; the pretended Waldemar is abandoned and eclipsed.

1351.

Charles IV. is willing to go into *Italy*, where both popes and emperors are forgotten. The Visconti rule in the mean time at Milan. John Visconti archbishop of that town becomes a conqueror. He seizes Bologna; makes war against the Florentines and Pisans, holding in equal contempt the emperor and the pope. It was he who composed the letter from the devil to the pope and cardinals beginning: *Your mother Pride greets you, together with your sisters Avarice and Immodesty.*

The devil in all likelihood managed the agreement between John Visconti and pope Clement, who sold

BRAI

II

III

IV

V

VI

VII

VIII

IX

X

XI

XII

XIII

XIV

XV

XVI

XVII

XVIII

XIX

XX

4

CHARLES IV.

him the investiture of Milan for twelve years at twelve thousand golden florins a year.

1352.

The house of Austria has always demands on great part of Swisserland: the duke Albert intends the conquest of Zurich, which allies itself with the other cantons already confederated. The emperor assists the house of Austria in this war, like a man who wished it not to succeed. He sends troops not to fight; or rather who don't fight. The union and liberty of the Swiss are their defence. The imperial towns incline to establish popular government: in imitation of Strasburgh and Nuremberg drives out its nobles, but Charles IV. restores them. He joins Lusatia to his kingnom of Bohemia; it has since been divided from it.

1353.

The emperor Charles IV, while he was the young prince of Bohemia, had gained battles even against the pope's interest in Italy. Since he has come to the imperial throne, he searches for relics, flatters the popes; employs himself in making laws, but his chief care is the firm establishment of his house.

He comes to an accommodation with the children of Lewis of Bavaria; and reconciles them to the pope.

Albert duke of Bavaria saw himself excommunicated because his father had been so. Wherefore, to prevent the piety of such princes, as might think themselves intituled, by virtue of his excommunication, to strip him of his dominions; he humbly asked pardon of the new pope Innocent VI. for the injuries done to the emperor his father, by the preceding popes; he signed an act beginning thus: I Albert duke of Bavaria, son of Lewis of Bavaria, formerly stiling himself emperor, and censured by the holy roman church, &c.

It

It don't appear that he was forced to this servile submission; so that he must, at that time, either have had little honor or much superstition.

1354.

It is remarkable that Charles IV. passing thro' Metz, in the way to his estates in Luxemburg, was not received as emperor, because he had not yet been consecrated.

Henry VII. had already given to Wenceslaus lord of Luxemburgh the title of duke. Charles crects it into a duchy, and Bar into a margraviate. Hence it has been evidently seen how Bar comes to be held of the empire. Pont-a-Mousson is also made a marquisate. All this country is at length called the empire.

1355.

Charles IV. goes to Italy to be crowned; rather like a pilgrim than an emperor.

The holy see was at this time situated at Avignon; pope Innocent VI. having but little credit at Rome; the emperor still less. The empire was no more than a name, and the coronation an idle ceremony. He either ought to have gone to Rome like Charlemagne and Otho the great; or else he ought not to have gone at all.

Charles IV. and Innocent VI. fond of ceremonies. Innocent VI. sent to Avignon a detail of all that was necessary to be observed at the coronation of the emperor. He appointed the nuncio from Rome to carry the sword before him, which is only an honor, and no mark of jurisdiction. The pope ought to be on his throne surrounded by his cardinals, and the emperor ought to begin by kissing his feet, after which he presents him gold, salutes him &c. during the mass the emperor performs some duties in the rank of a deacon. He receives the imperial crown at the end of the first epistle. After mass, without



either crown or cloke, he holds the bridle of the pope's horse.

None of these ceremonies have been practised since the popes resided at Avignon. The emperor at length acknowledged in writing the authenticity of these customs. But the pope then at Avignon, finding it impossible either to have his feet kissed at Rome, or his bridle held by the emperor, declared that prince should never kiss his feet, nor guide the mule of the cardinal who represents his holiness.

Charles IV. went to this shew, with a large retinue but unarmed; nor did he dare to sleep in Rome according to the promise he had made to his holiness. Ann his wife, daughter to the count Palatine, was also crowned, and indeed this empty pomp was rather the vanity of a woman than the triumph of an emperor. Charles IV. having neither men nor money, and coming to Rome only to serve as deacon to a cardinal's mass, was insulted in every town in Italy thro' which he passed.

There is a famous letter from Petrarch to the emperor reproaching him with his weakness. Petrarch was worthy of teaching Charles IV. to think nobly.

1356.

Charles IV. acts in every thing; contrary to his predecessors; they had favored the Ghibelines, who were in effect the faction of the empire; he marches some forces against them, countenancing the Guelphs, whereby he only increases the troubles of Italy.

At his return into Germany he applied himself, as much as possible, to establish order and regulate rank. The number of electorates had been fixed, since the time of Henry VII. more by custom than by laws; but not the number of electors. The dukes of Bavaria above all pretending a right to vote, as well as the count Palatine, the elder branch of their house. And the younger brothers of the house of Saxony believed themselves electors as well as the elder.

In

In the diet of Nuremberg, Charles IV. deprives the duke of Bavaria of his right to vote, and declares the count Palatine the only elector of that house.

*The golden Bull.*

The twenty three first articles of the golden bull are published at Nuremberg with great solemnity. This constitution of the empire, the only one which the public calls a bull, takes its name from a little gold box in which the seal is contained, and is esteemed as a fundamental law.

It could only be established among men by the laws of convention. Those which long custom has sanctified are called fundamental. Several things in this golden bull have been altered according to the times.

It was composed by the famous civilian *Bartolus*. The genius of the times appears in some latin verses to be found in the exordium: *Omnipotens æterne Deus, spes unica mundi*: as well as in the apostrophe to the seven mortal sins; and in the necessity of having seven electors, because of the seven gifts of the holy Ghost, and the candlestick with seven branches.

The emperor, at first, spoke like an absolute master without consulting any person.

*We declare and ordain by this present edict, which shall continue to all perpetuity, from our certain knowledge, absolute power, and imperial authority.*

He does not therein establish the seven electors, he supposes them established: There is no mention in the two first chapters about the form and security of the journey of the seven electors; who ought not to go out of Frankfort, without declaring to the world and to christians a temporal sovereign, that is to say, a king of the Romans, or future emperor.

They afterwards suppose N<sup>o</sup> 8. article the 2<sup>d</sup> that this custom has been always inviolably observed, *and moreover that which is above written has been inviolably*

*observed.* Charles IV. and *Bartolus*, forget that they had often elected emperors in another manner, beginning from Charlemagne, and ending with Charles IV. himself. One of the most important points is the indivisibility of the right of electing, which by hereditary right passes, in the male line, always to the eldest son.

It ought then to have been ordained that the secular electorates be no more divided, but descend wholly to the eldest son. This is what was omitted in the 23 famous articles published at Nuremberg, so very ostentatiously, the emperor attending the publication, with a scepter in one hand, and the globe of the world in the other. Very few things are attended to in that bull; neither is there any method observed; nor the particulars of the general government of the empire in the least treated of.

A most important thing is expressed in the 7<sup>th</sup> article of N<sup>o</sup> 7. that is, if one of the electoral principalities becomes vacant to the profit of the empire (undoubtedly the secular principalities are understood) the emperor has the disposal of it, as of a thing fallen legally to him and to the empire. These confused words point out that the emperor can take as his own an electorate, when the line is either extinct or attained. The particular favor shewn to Bohemia, is also remarkable in this bull; the emperor being king of Bohemia. It is the only country whence there can be no appeal to the imperial chamber. This right *de non appellando* has since been granted to divers princes and contributed to make them much more powerful.

The reader may consult the golden bull for the remainder.

The finishing hand is put to the golden bull at Metz; where during the Christmas seven chapters are added to it. They repair the inadvertent omission of making the electoral successions indivisible. That which is most clear and evident in these articles, is the respect

respect paid to pomp and vanity. It is plain to be seen that Charles IV. delights himself with making the electors officiate as menials in full court.

The emperor's table three feet higher than that of the empress; and her's three feet above those of the electors; a heap of oats lying before the door of the dining hall; a duke of Saxony coming on horseback to take a peck of oats from this heap; in fine all this ostentation was far from resembling the majestic simplicity of Rome's first Cæsars.

A modern author says, that they have not derogated from the last article of the golden bull, since all the electors speak french; yet it is in this precisely that they have derogated; for it is ordained by the last article that the electors shall learn Latin and Slavonian as well as Italian. Now few of the electors value themselves upon speaking the Slavonian.

The whole bull was at length publish'd at Metz, when there was a very full court, and the electors attended the emperor and empress at table, each man in his function. It was not for such solemnities as these, that princes did these high offices; originally they were officers of the household; who had, in time, become great princes.

1387.

That Charles the IV<sup>th</sup> was no friend to either the houses of Bavaria or Austria is plain, from the exclusion of their respective dukes in the golden bull. The first consequence of this pacific regulation was a civil war. The dukes of Bavaria and Austria raise troops. They besiege one of the emperor's commissaries in Danustausen. The emperor arrives at that place; he can dissolve the league between Austria and Bavaria no other way; but by giving up Danustausen to the elector of Bavaria instead of the right to a vote which he demanded.

There is a great contest in the Empire on account of phalburghers or false burghers. A contest in

which it is very likely the authors have been mistaken. The golden bull ordains that no burghers belonging to any particular prince shall be receiv'd in the imperial towns, to withdraw from their sovereign, unless they become residents in these towns. Nothing is more just; nothing more easily to be fulfilled. For certainly a prince will over-rule the disobedience of one of his own burghers, under pretense of his being admitted a citizen of Basil or Constance.

Why then such dissensions about these false burghers at Strasburgh? why were they in arms? can Strasburgh by any example support a subject of Vienna to whom it had given his freedom, and will it be admitted at Vienna? undoubtedly no. This is certainly one of the most important and most sacred affairs. Sovereigns would deprive their subjects of the first great right all men have to chuse their dwelling-place. They fear their dominions will be quitted for the free towns. This then is the emperor's reason for commanding the people of Strasburgh to receive no strangers on the footing of citizens; this is the reason that the people of Strasburgh endeavour to preserve themselves in that right, which peoples and enriches a town.

1358.

Charles the IV. with all this appearancé of grandeur, formerly a warrior, at present a law-giver, and master of a rich and beautiful country, has nevertheless scarcely any credit in the Empire. Because nobody wish'd he should.

When the emperor endeavour'd to incorporate Lufaria and Bohemia, Albert of Austria who has some demands on Lufatia, suddenly makes war on him, while no one person assists him. And he has no way of getting quit of this affair, but by a stratagem, and that a very base one. It is pretended that he deceiv'd the duke of Austria by spies; and that he afterwards paid these spics in false money. This story

story was the first  
ed on his character  
He falls prostrate  
of Savoy he takes  
Geneva; he takes  
the town of Friburg  
from Venice to the  
and Vicenza. He is  
for having taken the  
title of governor, and  
the empire, which is

The prince of  
varities of Germany  
in the ball of a  
dishonorable town  
that amongst them  
are the pope's  
sent to him  
to know the  
when I suppose  
pope left he  
in a very  
Innocent the  
is become a  
in all the  
answer he  
to Germany to  
political

The king of  
having taken  
The German  
this was one  
the church  
Aristotle  
protecting them  
them from  
the law.

story wears the air of a fable, but it is a fable founded on his character.

He sells privileges to all the towns; to the count of Savoy he sells the title of vicar of the Empire at Geneva; he for a certain sum confirms the liberty of the town of Florence; and he extorted considerably from Venice for the sovereignty of Verona, Padua, and Vicenza, but the Viscomtis pay him most dearly for having the hereditary power in Milan under the title of governor; thus it is pretended that he retail'd the empire, which he had bought in the gross.

1359.

The princes of the Empire excited by the universities of Germany represent to Charles IV. that in the bull of Clement V. there are many things dishonorable both to him and the Germanic body; that amongst others, it is express'd, that the emperors are the pope's vassals, and an oath of fidelity is presented to them. Charles, who had liv'd long enough to know these slight forms need only be attended to, when supported by force of arms, complains to the pope lest he should irritate the Germanic body; but in a very moderate stile for fear of irritating the pope. Innocent the IV. gives for answer that this proposition is become a fundamental law of the church, taught in all the schools of divinity. And to back this answer he sends a bishop of Cavailon from Avignon to Germany to demand one tenth of all the ecclesiastical revenues for the pope's maintenance.

The bishop of Cavailon returns to Avignon after having receiv'd strong complaints instead of money. The German clergy exclaim against the pope; and this was one of the first sparks of that revolution in the church which we now see.

A rescript of Charles the IV. in favor of the clergy protecting them against such princes as would prevent them from handling wealth, and bargaining with the laity.

1360.

Charles IV. while making regulations in Germany, abandons Italy. The Visconti still continue masters of Milan; Barnaby is willing to preserve Bologna which his uncle a warlike and politic archbishop had bought for twelve years.

A Spanish legate call'd d'Albornos enters the town in the name of the pope who continues still at Avignon; and gives Bologna to the pope.

Barnaby Visconti besieges Bologna. How can one credit at this day, that the holy father promis'd by agreement to pay one hundred thousand livres in gold annually for five years, to be master of Bologna? the historians who repeat such exaggerations are certainly but little acquainted with the true value of 500,000 livres in gold.

1361.

The siege of Bologna is rais'd without being any expence to the pope. A marquis of Malatesta who had thrown himself with some troops into the town, makes a sally, beats Barnaby, and causes him to retreat homewards. The emperor meddles no other way in this affair, than by an ineffectual rescript in favor of the pope.

A war having broke out between the crown of Denmark on the one hand, and the hanse-towns on the other, is terminated as usual by treaty.

1362.

Several of the hanse-towns treat with Denmark at Lubeck in the terms of a crown'd head, a glorious monument of a liberty founded on respectable industry. Lubeck, Rostock, Stralsund, Hamburg, Wiesmar, Bremen and several others form a perpetual peace with the *king of Denmark, of the Goths, and Vandals; the princes, merchants, and freemen of his kingdom*: these are the words of the treaty; which prove

prove that Denmark  
will more so.

The emperor's  
Wenceslaus, who  
in gold to  
then to be  
travagant

The king  
rate, the  
oppos'd by  
Oettingen,  
title, with

A great  
Austria, the  
widow of  
emperor  
ried, gives  
dencies to

Stephen  
veral  
party but  
clude a  
more

Charles  
been  
Italy's  
title

Denmark  
and's

The  
very  
years  
length  
at

prove that Denmark was free, and the banse-towns still more so.

The empress Ann having been brought to bed, of Wenceslaus, the emperor sends the weight of the child in gold to our lady at Aix; a custom which began then to be establish'd; and has been push'd to an extravagant excess for our lady of Loretto.

The bishop of Strasburgh purchases, at a very dear rate; the title of landgrave of lower Alsatia; he is oppos'd by the landgraves of Alsatia of the house of Oettinguen, and purchases his peace, as he did his title, with money.

A great division between the houses of Bavaria and Austria, caus'd by a woman. Margaret of Carinthia, widow of Henry the old, duke of Bavaria, son of the emperor Lewis; foe to the house into which she married, gives all the rights upon Tirol and its dependencies to Rodolphus duke of Austria.

Stephen duke of Bavaria makes alliance with several princes. The Austrian has no person of his party but the archbishop of Saltzburgh. They conclude a three years treaty, but their secret enmity is more lasting.

1363.

Charles the Fourth as sedentary, now as he had been active in his youth remains always at Prague. Italy is entirely abandon'd; each lord there buys the title of vicar of the Empire.

Barnaby Visconti still bears a grudge to Bologna, and is master of many towns in Romagna.

The pope, at that time, Urban IV. obtains very easily from the emperor ineffectual orders to the vicars of the Empire. It is related that Barnaby at length sells his possessions in Romagna for 500,000 florins of gold to the pope; but was it easy for Urban at Avignon to find such a sum?

1364.



1364.

It is also related, that Charles intended to turn the Danube by Prague; more incredible still than the pope's 500,000 florins. The water must be brought over the mountains, barely to make a canal from the Danube to Moldau in Bohemia, and besides it depends on the house of Bavaria, which commands the course of the river. Charlemagne's project of joining the Danube and the Rhine in a flat country was much more practicable.

1365.

A plague that broke out in France, amidst the terrible wars of Edward the third and Philip de Valois, spreads itself into Germany. Several vagabonds who had deserted from these armies which were ill paid, and as badly disciplined, joining with other rogues, make excursions into Lorrain and Alsatia, where they find all the Passes open, they are called *Malandrins*, never welcome, &c. The emperor is forced to march against them upon the Rhine with the troops of the empire; they are driven thence, they ravage France and Holland, like locusts laying waste all before them without any distinction.

Charles IV. visits pope Urban V. at Avignon: he endeavors a holy war, rather to prevent the Turks, who had already taken Adrianople, from oppressing christianity, than to recover Jerusalem.

A king of Cyprus who beholds the danger more nearly, solicits this holy war also at Avignon. Several Crusades had been pursued from time to time, when the Musulmans were scarcely formidable in Syria, but now that christianity is shaken, they are laid aside.

The pope after having proposed the Crusades with proper decorum, makes a serious treaty with the emperor for the surrender of his usurped patrimony to the holy see. He grants to the emperor the tenths.

tenth upon the  
can serve him  
proper command  
the pope.

### The Malandrins

commit an  
This is one of the  
to take shelter  
sixty two years  
The Viscount  
policies all the  
Piemont, 216  
only the emperor  
board a galley  
fortunate Jean

The emperor  
pope to be a  
life between  
pope Urban the  
alliances with  
sight of a pope  
ber. He a  
Christianity, and

The emperor  
voted to gain  
the house of  
who had taken  
draws it for  
The matter  
not preserved  
they were  
and extending

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



The emperor goes at last into Italy to the assistance of the pope, or rather indeed to that of the empire he had a formidable army, in which there was some artillery.

This frightful invention began now to be established; it was as yet unknown among the Turks, against whom had it been employed; they had been easily driven out of Europe; but christians as yet use it only against christians.

To support the faith in Italy, the pope on one side wins the duke of Austria; on the other, the emperor; each with a puissant army; it was this sort of conduct that lost the liberty of Italy, nay of the pope himself. It has been the fatality of this beautiful but unhappy country, that the popes have still called in strangers to their aid, who would, if possible, have carried it away with them.

The emperor pillages Verona, the duke of Austria Vincenza; the Viscomtis immediately sue for peace, to wait better times; the war ends in a sum given to Charles, who goes to Rome to be consecrated according to the usual ceremonies.

1369.

A diet at Frankfort. A severe edict forbidding the towns and princes from making war of themselves. The Edict is no sooner published, than the bishop of Hildesheim, and Magnus, duke of Brunswick, having each many lords of his party, are involved in a bloody war.

It could scarcely happen otherwise, in a country where the very few good laws are without force. And this continual anarchy serves as an excuse for the emperor's inactivity. He ought to hazard every thing; or remain altogether quiet; and he chuses the latter.

Urban the Vth having brought the Austrians and Bohemians into Italy, who returned home laden with spoil; now calls in the Hungarians against the Viscomtis; there wanted only Turks.

The

The emperor, to ward off his fatal blow, reconciles the Viscomtis with the holy see.

1370.

Waldemar, king of Denmark, expelled Copenhagen by the king of Sweden and by the earl of Holstein, takes refuge in Pomerania. He asks assistance of the emperor, who gives him letters of recommendation. He applies to pope Gregory the XI who returns him exhortations, and menaces of excommunication. Writing to him as to his vassal; it is pretended Waldemar answered him thus.

*My life I hold of God; my crown of my subjects; my estates of my ancestors; my faith only of your predecessors, which, if you have a mind to make use of it, I send you back by this present. This letter is surely apocryphal.*

King Waldemar re-enters his dominions, without any assistance, by the dis-union of his enemies.

1371.

Germany, tho' as yet in a rustic state, nevertheless polishes Poland. Casimir, to whom had been given the surname of great, begins to build some towns after the German fashion, and introduces some laws of Saxon right into his own country, which wants laws.

A particular war between Wenceslaus, duke of Luxemburg and Brabant, brother to the emperor, and the dukes of Juliers and of Gueldres; in which all the lords of the low countries take part.

Nothing more strongly characterises the fatal anarchy of these times of rapine. The subject of this broil was a troop of highwaymen protected by the duke of Juliers; and unhappily such an example was not uncommon in those days.

Wenceslaus, vicar of the empire, willing to punish the duke of Juliers, is defeated and taken in battle.

The conqueror fearing the emperor's resentment, hastens to Prague accompanied by many princes, and

above

above all by his prisoner: *I return you,* said he to the emperor, *your brother; forgive me both.*

One sees many events of these times thus intermixed with robbery and heroism.

1372.

The edicts against these wars having proved ineffectual: a new diet at Nuremberg, ordains that no prince or town should for the future make war before the expiration of sixty days from receipt of the offence. This was called the sixtieth law of the empire; and was always duly observed, when more than sixty days were requisite to prepare for attacking the enemy.

1373.

For a long time past the affairs of Naples and Sicily have had no connexion with those of the empire. The isle of Sicily was at present occupied by the house of Arragon; and Naples by queen Joan; both, at this time, were fiefs. The house of Arragon had submitted by treaty, ever since the Sicilian vespers to hold it of the crown of Naples, which was held of the holy see.

The view of the house of Arragon, in paying a vain homage to the crown of Naples, was to become independent of the Roman court, and had succeeded therein when the pope was at Avignon.

Gregory the eleventh ordains that the king of Sicily shall henceforth pay homage to the king of Naples and the pope at the same time. He revives the ancient law or rather protest, preventing the king of Sicily, or Naples, from ever being emperor, and adds, that these kingdoms shall be incompatible with those of Tuscany and of Lombardy.

Charles abandons all his affairs in Italy; entirely taken up with enriching himself in Germany, and establishing his house. He buys the electorate of Brandenburg, from Otho of Bavaria who possessed it,

to to app...  
case was not...  
length given...  
haus, strom...

The holy see...  
the Fifth diet...  
Gregory the...  
pope...  
Such...  
counts...  
against...  
In...  
their...  
**Libertas, n. a. o. p.**

The Emperor...  
in Italy, as...  
Greece...  
known...  
Geography...  
created...  
rage; it was...  
the most...  
Italy, and...  
of emperor...  
It was a...  
to which...  
full make...

Charles...  
claimed...  
the same...  
All the...  
Sigmund...  
but a...

it, to appropriate it to himself and his family. This case was not set down in the golden bull. He at length gives this electorate to his eldest son Wenceslaus, afterwards to a younger, Sigismund.

1374.

The holy see had been long at Avignon. Urban the Fifth dies, when at Rome but a very little time, Gregory the eleventh determines to re-establish the popedom in his native country.

Such princes and towns, as stood possessed of the countess Matilda's estates, enter into an alliance against the pope, who was willing to return into Italy. The most part of the towns at length set up their standards, and over their gates the great word, *Libertas*, as it is yet to be seen at Lucca.

1375.

The Florentines began to act in the same manner in Italy, as the Athenians had formerly done in Greece. All the polite arts that were entirely unknown before, revive at Florence. The factions of Guelphs and Ghibelines, during the disturbances they created in Tuscany, had stirred up genius and courage; it was liberty elevated them. This people was the most respectable and least superstitious of any in Italy, and the least inclined to obey either the popes or emperors. Pope Gregory excommunicated them. It was a little strange, that these excommunications, to which they had been so often accustomed, should still make some impression.

1376.

Charles procures his son Wenceslaus to be proclaimed king of the Romans at Ments up the Rhine, the same place where he himself had been chosen.

All the electors are there in person. His second son Sigismund assists, as elector of Brandenburg, tho' but a child. The father having lately transferred that title

title from Wenceslaus to Sigismund. He had for his own part his voice of Bohemia. Five electors were then to be gained. It is said, and many historians assure us of it, that he promised to each one hundred thousand florins of gold. It is not at all likely, that each received the same sum; neither is it likely, that the five princes were mean enough to receive it: indiscreet enough to talk of it, or that the emperor should boast of his having corrupted the votes.

So far was he from giving money to the elector Palatine, that he sold to him at the same time Ghottenburg, Falkenburg, and 'other' domains. He also sold, indeed at a very indifferent price, some of the royal prerogative to the electors of Cologne, and of Mentz: Thus did he gain money, and spoiled the empire in securing it to his son.

1377.

Charles the IVth, aged 64, undertakes a journey to Paris; and it is added, that it was to have the consolation of seeing the king of France, Charles the Vth, who loved him tenderly; and the reason of this tenderness for a monarch that he had never seen, was his having espoused formerly one of his aunts. Another reason alledged for this journey, is his being afflicted with the gout, and his having promised *Mr. St. Maurus*, a saint in the neighbourhood of Paris, to make a pilgrimage to him, on horseback, for his cure. The true reason was disgust, uneasiness, and a custom in those days established for princes to visit each other. He goes at length from Prague to Paris, accompanied by his son Wenceslaus king of the Romans. He scarcely sees a finer country than his own, from the frontiers to Paris. Paris deserves not his curiosity. The old palace of St. Lewis which still subsists, and the castle of the Louvre which is no more, are not worth the trouble of the journey. In Tuscany only they

they were emerging  
ecture been as good

If there was  
was the office of  
tient kingdom of  
phin. It was a  
vilians, whether  
of the empire  
been one among  
Dauphin Hugues  
condemned of Pa  
right with what  
true, that they  
had renounced  
the less inflic  
the first al  
phiny. But  
ed, since Car  
his prisoner, an  
of Madrid, mak  
mage due to the  
the sequel of  
rights.

A french gene  
makes use of the  
for a very long  
the house of  
emperor Albert  
of Leodice. He  
as not being  
him entire part  
was possible to  
levy an army  
considerable  
by the religion  
aimony what

they were emerging from barbarity, nor had architecture been as yet reformed.

If there was any thing serious in this journey, it was the office of the vicar of the empire, in the ancient kingdom of Arles, which he gave to the Dauphin. It was a long time a question among the civilians, whether Dauphiny ought to be always held of the empire; but it has not, a great while since, been one among sovereigns. It is true, that the last Dauphin Humbert, in ceding Dauphiny to the second son of Philip of Valois, ceded it with the same right with which he possessed it. It is moreover true, that they pretend Charles the IVth himself had renounced all his rights; but yet they were not the less insisted upon by his successors. Maximilian the first always claimed the dependence of Dauphiny. But this right must have been very little minded, since Charles V. in obliging Francis the first, his prisoner, to cede Burgundy to him by the treaty of Madrid, makes not the least mention of the homage due to the empire on account of Dauphiny. All the sequel of this history shews how time changes rights.

1378.

A french gentleman named Enguérant de Couci makes use of the emperor's journey to France to prefer a very strange request, that of making war upon the house of Austria; he was great grand-son of the emperor Albert of Austria by his mother the daughter of Leopold. He demanded the estates of Leopold, as not being masculine fiefs. The emperor grants him entire permission. He never considered, how it was possible for a private gentleman of Picardy to levy an army. Couci nevertheless has one pretty considerable, furnished by his relations and friends; by the reigning spirit of heroism; by some of his patrimony which he sold, and by the hope of plunder; which



which engages many people in extraordinary undertakings.

He marched towards such parts of Alsatia and Switzerland, as belong to the house of Austria. But not having wherewithall to pay his troops; and some contributions gathered about Strasburg, not being sufficient to enable him to keep the field any long time, his army soon dispersed, and his project was at an end. The fate of this gentleman was no more than what happens to all great princes, even now, who raise forces too hastily.

### *The Beginning of the great Schism of the West.*

Gregory the Eleventh at length after having seen Rome in 1377, and brought back the pontifical see from Avignon, where it had been settled 72 years, dies on the 27<sup>th</sup> of March, anno Domini 1378.

The Italian cardinals now prevail, and chuse an Italian pope: it was Prignano a Neapolitan, a man fierce and impetuous; he takes the name of Urban. Prignano Urban in his first consistory declared he would do justice on Charles the Fifth, king of France, and Edward the Third, king of England, who disturbed the peace of Europe. Cardinal de la Grange threatening with his hand, answered him that *he lied*. Two words that plunge christianity in a war of more than thirty years continuance.

Most of the cardinals irritated at the pope's violent and intolerable temper retire to Naples, declare the election of Prignano Urban as forced and void; and chuse Robert son of Amadeus the Third count of Geneva, who assumes the name of Clement; and establishes an anti-roman see at Avignon. Europe is divided. The emperor and Flanders join the latter; Hungary which belongs to the emperor acknowledges Urban.

France, Scotland and Savoy are for Clement one may easily judge, by the side taken by each power, that

that all effectual support of a pope is but a vain thing. Queen Joan was driven out because she had married and because she was of Anjou, a foreign prince.

Wenceslaus the emperor, leaves the empire to Wenceslaus king of Bohemia.

The emperor leaves Bohemia to Wenceslaus king of Brandenburg, and the two crowns

It happens now he has benefited the man.

THE reign

has been a war

is an age of great

Wenceslaus the

He began to

haughty and

cut going now

Bohemia, ce

At the latter

revolt against

without success

pire; and the

subjects; the

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

who ranged Europe; seeking the service of such princes, as would employ them. They ravage Bohemia for their pay. Europe, in the mean time, is torn to pieces by the schism between the two popes. Which melancholy dispute; at last, cost the unfortunate Joan queen of Naples her life.

Now that there were no hopes it was made a point of religion as well as policy to side with one of them. He was certainly wisest who acknowledged neither: Joan queen of Naples had unfortunately declared for Clement, at a time that Urban had it in his power to hurt her. She was accused of having assassinated her first husband, Andrew of Hungary, and living then quietly with Otho of Brunswick her present spouse.

Urban, possessed as yet of some power in Italy, stirs up against her *Charles de Durazzo*, under pretence of revenging the fate of her first husband:

*Charles de Durazzo* comes into Hungary to assist the anger of the pope, who had promised him the crown. What is most terrible in this affair is, that he had been adopted by queen Joan, who was now far advanced in years. He had been declared her heir, yet preferred stripping her who had been to him as a mother of crown and life, rather than wait till nature and time gave him the crown.

Otho of Brunswick; who fights in his wife's behalf, is made prisoner along with her. *Charles de Durazzo* causes her to be strangled. Naples had, since the days of Charles of Anjou, become a theatre of wicked attempts against their crowned heads.

1383. 1384. 1385. 1386.

The imperial throne becomes at present a scene of horror and contempt. In Bohemia nothing to be seen but seditions against *Wenceslaus*. All the members of the house of Bavaria reunite to declare war against him. This is a crime by the laws. But there are no longer laws.

The

The emperor...  
form, than in...  
varia the...  
Charles the...  
been distressed.

He cedes...  
Mulbergh and...  
of Suabia and...  
princes...  
Wenceslaus remains...

While an...  
immortal...  
queen of Denmark...  
tories and...  
revolution...  
heroine is...  
lenburgh, the...  
burgh and of...  
The alliance...

them for the...  
war. It was...  
Bern had engaged...  
bends his...  
tacks them, and...

The leagues...  
and the Rhine...  
tives of...  
sufed as...  
ny chiefs;...  
besides the...  
side, did not...  
from the...  
Sigismund the...  
glory in Hungary...  
Vol. II.

The emperor has no other way of assuaging this storm, than in restoring to the count Palatine of Bavaria the towns of the higher palatinate, which Charles the IVth had seized when that prince had been distressed.

He cedes other towns to the duke of Bavaria, as Mulbergh and Bernau. All the towns on the Rhine, of Suabia and Franconia league against him. The princes bordering on France receive pensions. To Wenceslaus remains the bare title of emperor.

1387.

While an emperor thus debases himself, a woman immortalises her name. Margaret of Waldemar, queen of Denmark and of Norway, becomes by victories and election queen of Sweden. This grand revolution respects Germany no farther than as this heroine is fruitlessly opposed by the princes of Meeklenburgh, the earls of Holstein, the towns of Hamburgh and of Lubeck.

The alliance of the Swiss Cantons strengthens them for the present, and they grow always stronger by war. It was now some years since the Canton of Bern had engaged in this union. Duke Leopold bends his views to the taming these people. He attacks them, and loses the battle with his life.

1388.

The leagues of the towns of Franconia, Suabia, and the Rhine, might form a people free, as the natives of Swisserland, especially under a reign so confused as this of Wenceslaus: were there not too many chiefs; too great a variety of particular interests; besides the nature of their situation, open on every side, did not permit them, to separate themselves from the empire, like the Swiss.

1389.

Sigismund the brother of Wenceslaus gains some glory in Hungary. He was only the husband of the  
VOL. II. B queen,

queen, whom the Hungarians had called *king Mary*; a title they have revived, not long since, in favor of Maria Theresa, daughter of Charles the VIth. Mary was young, and the states had no mind her husband should govern: they had rather commit the regency to Elifabeth of Bosnia, mother of their *king Mary*: so that Sigismund found himself only the husband of the princess under tuition, to whom was awarded the title of *king*.

The states of Hungary are discontented with the regency; and do not entirely chuse to serve Sigismund. They offer the crown to Charles de Durazzo, a man used to strangle queens, who arrives and is crowned.

The regent and her daughter disguise their sentiments, watch their opportunity, and cause him to be assassinated before them. The palatin of Croatia sets himself up to be judge of the two queens; he causes the mother to be drowned, and the daughter to be imprisoned. It is now that Sigismund shews himself worthy of reigning; he levies troops in his electorate of Brandenburg, and in the dominions of his brother. He defeats the Hungarians.

The palatin of Croatia delivers up his wife, having made her promise, he should be continued in his government. Sigismund crowned king of Hungary; does not believe himself obliged to observe his wife's word; and causes the Palatin of Croatia to be quartered in the town of the five churches.

1390.

During these horrors the great schism in the church increases: It might have been extinguished after the death of Urban by acknowledging Clement; but at Rome they chose one Peter Tomasselli, who was not received in Germany, because France had acknowledged Clement. He requires the annates, or first

years

W E N C E

years profit of the land and mortuaries.

It looks as if they had repaid them what they had borrowed. Almost all the lands in spite of the high price rich in Bohemia and them every where in towns, and some of the

Wenceslaus was one annulling all this thus to conclude the

From

The town of ... port a war against ... on account of some ... and is quit for ... profit.

Three brothers ... pact, by which ... bound ... his highest ... stranger without ... house: here is the golden bull, ... lies in Germany.

Each sovereign ... possible of ...

Wenceslaus ... tions of barbarians ... larly, times to ...

This is an effect ... which attends ...

Charles VI ... tacked with a ... losing often the

years profit of the benefices ; which Germany pays and murmurs.

It looks as if they determined to make the Jews repay them what they had advanced to the pope. Almost all the inland trade was conducted by them, in spite of the Hans-towns. They imagined them so rich in Bohemia, that they murdered and destroyed them every where. The same was done in many towns, and above all at Spire.

Wenceslaus who was sparing of his edicts, issued one annulling all debts due to the Jews :. Imagining thus to conciliate the nobility and people.

### From 1391 to 1397.

The town of Strasburg is so powerful, as to support a war against the elector Palatin, and his bishop on account of some fiefs. It incurs the imperial ban, and is quit for 30,000 florins paid to the emperor's profit.

Three brothers, dukes of Bavaria, enter into compact, by which every Bavarian prince is thenceforth bound neither to sell or give up his tenure to any but his nearest relation ; and not to dispose of it to a stranger without the consent of every member of the house : here is a law, which might be inserted in the golden bull, much to the advantage of the first families in Germany.

Each sovereign and each town take the best care possible of mutual affairs.

Wenceslaus shut up in Prague commits many actions of barbarity and madnels ; there were, particularly, times in which he was quite beside himself. This is an effect of excess in eating and drinking, which attends more people than one may imagine.

Charles VI. of France was, in the mean time, attacked with a disorder of nearly the same nature ; losing often the use of reason. The antipopes divide

the church and indeed Europe. By whom or how was the world at this time governed ?

Wenceslaus in one of his fits threw the monk John Nepomucene into the Moldau, where he was drowned, because he had refused to tell him what the queen his wife had confessed to him. It is said he sometimes walked the streets attended by the public executioners, and put to death on the spot such people as he disliked. The magistrates of Prague cause him to be seized as a common malefactor, and thrown into a dungeon.

They permit him baths for the recovery of his health and senses.

He escapes with one servant-maid, whom he makes his mistress. He shuts himself up in Beraun. Here was a fair opportunity for Sigismund his brother king of Hungary to have himself acknowledged king of Bohemia : Nor does he let it slip ; but he could only get himself declared regent. He shuts up his brother in the castle of Prague ; from whence he sends him to duke Albert of Austria at Vienna ; and returns to Hungary to oppose the Turks, who began to extend their conquests on that side.

Wenceslaus makes another escape from his new prison, and once more reaches Prague. And what is wonderful finds there some partisans.

What is still more astonishing, is that Germany does not interfere, in the least, in the emperor's affairs, neither when he is in a dungeon at Prague nor Vienna ; nor yet when he returns home to Bohemia.

1398.

Is it credible that Wenceslaus, in the midst of the infamy and turns of such a life, should propose a meeting at Reims in Champagne with Charles IV. king of France, to put an end to the scandals of schism ?

And

W E N C E

And at Reims the king  
marked that at a table  
to the emperor and the  
arch of Rheims was  
place at table. It is  
Wenceslaus was found  
confer with him to the  
The universities began  
cause they were sev. a  
church. That of Paris  
a definition of the pope  
election of a new king  
king of France. The  
pope Clement; and  
engage for his pope  
Neither of the cardinals  
were the successors  
first was Tommaso  
of Urban, and the  
cond was Pedro de  
was called Benedict  
The court of France  
peror, proposes to his  
refusing, is kept  
at Avignon.  
Thus the court of  
pope during the year  
subsist without a pope  
It was said that  
pope, but not true

He finds at length  
notwithstanding the  
first with all the  
into any of his  
minds nothing but  
ing up money.

And at Reims the two monarchs meet, it is remarked that at a feast given here by the king of France to the emperor and to the king of Navarre, a patriarch of Alexandria who was present took the first place at table. It is also remarked that one morning Wenceslaus was found drunk by those who went to confer with him on the business of the church.

The universities begin now to gain some credit, because they were new, and had no authority in the church. That of Paris was the first which proposed a dismissal of the pretenders to the papacy, and the election of a new pope. And it was debated that the king of France should obtain the dismissal of his pope Clement; and that Wenceslaus also should engage for his pope doing the same.

Neither of the pretenders chose to resign. They were the successors of Clement and Urban. The first was Tomafelli, who being elected on the death of Urban, assumed the name of Boniface; the second was Pedro de Luna a native of Arragon, who was called Benedict, and fixed his residence at Avignon.

The court of France keeps its word with the emperor, proposes to Benedict his abdication, which he refusing, is kept prisoner five whole years in his castle at Avignon.

Thus the court of France in not acknowledging a pope during five years, shewed that the church could subsist without a pope.

It was said that Wenceslaus could drink with his pope, but not treat with him.

1399.

He finds at length a spouse, Sophia of Bavaria, notwithstanding his having hastened the death of his first with ill treatment. He is not known to relapse into any of his fits of Frenzy after this match: and minds nothing but, like his father Charles IV, heaping up money. He sells every thing: and at last



disposes of the emperor's title to Lombardy unto Galeazzo Viscomti, declaring it, according to some authors; intirely independent of the empire for one hundred and fifty thousand golden crowns. <sup>4</sup> No law prevents the emperor from these alienations. Had there subsisted any, Viscomti would never have hazarded so considerably.

The ministers of Wenceslaus who pillage Bohemia, incline to levy exactions upon the province of Misnia. About which complaints are made to the electors. And straightway, these princes, who had taken no steps against Wenceslaus when he was made, assemble to depose him.

After many assemblies of electors, princes, and deputies of towns a solemn diet is held at Lanstein near Mentz. The three ecclesiastical electors together with the palatine, formally depose the emperor in the presence of many princes who only assist as witnesses. The electors having the sole right of chusing, draw from it the necessary conclusion of their having the sole right of vacating. They revoke the alienations that had been purchased from the emperor. But this makes, not Viscomti less absolute from Piedmont to the gates of Venice.

The act of deposing Wenceslaus bears date the 20<sup>th</sup> of August in the morning. The electors a few days after chuse for emperor Frederick duke of Brunswick, who is assassinated by a count Waldeck, while preparing for his coronation.

R O-

Court

THEATRE

ROBERT  
 at Rome  
 could not  
 of August  
 laus was  
 tainly have  
 during the  
 coronation,  
 . Robert  
 ed at the  
 there at the  
 the last

Some  
 laus, as  
 frates of  
 gates ag  
 there. He  
 To gain  
 Milanese  
 divided  
 Switzerland  
 the empire,  
 circumstance  
 Florence  
 power of  
 Being  
 gaining

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



which was answered, *To you Robert of Bavaria, we duke of Milan by the grace of God and of Wenceslaus, &c.* after which he promises to beat him, and keeps his word in the defiles of the mountains.

Several princes who had accompanied the emperor retire with their few remaining soldiers; and Robert at length wanders away alone.

1402, 1403.

John Galeazo remains master of all Lombardy, and protector of the neighbouring towns in spite of them.

He dies, leaving, among other children, one daughter married to the duke of Orleans, the source of so many unhappy wars.

Upon his death one of the popes, Boniface, who was neither firmly settled in Rome, nor acknowledged by half Europe, makes a successful use of the hatred, which the conquests of John Galeazo had inspired, and possesses himself, by his intrigues, of Bologna, Perugia, Ferrara, and of many towns of the antient inheritance of the countess Matilda, which the holy see had always claimed.

Wenceslaus awaking from his lethargy, takes it in his head at last to defend the imperial crown against Robert. They mutually accept of the king of France's mediation, whom the electors pray to come to pronounce judgment between Wenceslaus and Robert, at Cologne, where both should be present, and submit themselves to him.

Very likely the electors asked the king of France's judgment, because they knew he was not in a condition to give it. The return of his malady hindered him from governing his own dominions. Could he then come to decide between two emperors?

The deposed Wenceslaus has now some hopes from his brother Sigismund king of Hungary; who by a whimsical chance is himself dethroned, and imprisoned in his own kingdom.

The

The Hungarians  
for their king  
of Hungary,  
to extinguish  
Let us here  
ber divided by  
perors; the  
death; the  
of Lombardy;  
ject to France  
the madness of  
the best  
the Turks  
pire of ~~Croatia~~

Robert never  
surrounding  
falls him  
This is  
The duke of  
the duchy of  
Moravia  
mand had  
it. Thus  
by their new  
the empire.

The new  
to war  
things  
remained

The  
burg make  
the towns  
proper  
the

The Hungarians chuse Ladislaus king of Naples for their king : who scarcely arrives on the frontiers of Hungary, before Naples revolts ; and he returns to extinguish the rebellion.

Let us here draw a picture of Europe. One sees her divided by two popes ; Germany rent by two emperors ; the disagreement in Italy after Viscomti's death ; the Venetians possessing themselves of one part of Lombardy ; the Genoese of another ; Pisa subject to Florence ; horrible troubles in France during the madness of the king ; civil wars in England ; the best provinces in Spain over-run by the Moors ; the Turks advancing towards Greece. And the empire of Constantinople drawing towards a conclusion.

1404.

Robert nevertheless purchases some little territories surrounding his palatinate ; the bishop of Strasburg sells him Offenbourg, Celle, and other seignories. This is almost all that remains to him of the empire.

The duke of Orleans brother to Charles VI. buys the duchy of Luxemburg from Joshua Marquis of Moravia, to whom Wenceslaus had sold it. Sigismund had disposed also of his right to the homage of it. Thus the duchies of Luxemburg and Milan are, by their new possessors, looked upon as detached from the empire.

1405.

The new dukes of Luxemburg and of Lorraine go to war without the empire's siding with either : had things continued thus a few years longer, there had remained neither empire nor germanic body.

1406.

The marquis of Baden and the count of Wirtenburg make with impunity a league with Strasburg and the towns of Suabia against the imperial authority. The purport of the treaty was, *that in case the emperor presumed to meddle with the rights, of any one of them, they should unitedly make war upon him.*

aria, we  
Wenceslaus,  
and keeps

emperor  
d Robert

dy, and  
them.  
n, one  
e source

, who  
know-  
of the  
had in-  
of Bo-  
of the  
which

kes it  
rown  
king  
ay to  
slaus  
sent,

nce's  
con-  
lered  
the

pes  
who  
m-

the

The swiss strengthen themselves daily. The electors ravage the dominions of the house of Austria in Sondgau and in Alsace.

1407, 1408.

While the Imperial authority daily declines, the schism of the church continues. No sooner one anti-pope dies; but his party set up another. There scandals had made all people shake off the yoke of Rome, had they been more reasonable and spirited, and had not the princes always had it in their heads to have a pope of their party; that they might have something of the arms of religion therewith to oppose their enemies. This is the real reason of the many leagues that have been known between the see of Rome and many kings; of so many contradictions, excommunications demanded privately by some and despis'd by others.

The church began already to dread learning, wit, and the polite arts; they had travell'd, from the court of Robert king of Naples to Florence, where they had erected their Empire. The growing emulation of the university began to clear up some knotty points; one half of Italy was at enmity with popes. Nevertheless the Italians more prudent than other nations, never establish'd any sect against the church. They often made war upon the Roman court, but never on the Roman church. The Albigenses and the Vaudois had now begun to appear near the frontiers of France. Wickliff rose up in England. John Hus a doctor of the new university of Prague, and confessor to the queen of Bohemia wife of Wenceslaus, having read Wickliffs manuscripts, preach'd up his opinions at Prague. Rome did not expect even the first rays of erudition coming from a country, which she had so long stil'd barbarous. The doctrine of John Hus consisted chiefly of giving to the

to

church certain rights, which the holy see pretended to reserve to herself.

The times are favorable. There has been, ever since the birth of schism, a succession of anti-popes on each side; and it was extremely difficult to know on which side was the holy Ghost.

The ecclesiastical throne being thus split in two, each half is confus'd and bloody. The same fate attends thirty episcopal sees. A bishop, confirm'd by one pope, disputes his cathedral, sword in hand, with one approv'd of by another.

At Liege, for example, there are two bishops who stir up a bloody war. John of Bavaria chosen by a part of the chapter, contends with one elected by another part, and as the oppos'd popes had only bulls to bestow, John of Bavaria calls into his succour John duke of Burgundy with an army. In fine, to settle which shall have the cathedral of Liege, the town is sack'd, and almost reduc'd to ashes.

So many evils, which in general it is impossible to remedy until they come to extremes, at last produce the council of Pisa, whither several cardinals retiring summon the rest of the church. This council is afterwards transfer'd to Constance.

1409.

If there was a possibility, of extinguishing the schism, which had so long rag'd over christian Europe, in a legal and canonical manner, it was by the authority of this council.

Two anti-popes the successors of two anti-popes lend their names to this civil and sacred war. One is the fierce Peter de la Lune; the other Corratio a Venetian.

The council of Pisa declares them both unworthy of the papal throne. Twenty four cardinals with the consent of the council chuse Philargi a native of Candia, on the 17. of June, 1409. Philargi the lawful

pope dies in about ten months. All the cardinals that are now at Rome unanimously elect Balthazar Cossa, who assumes the name of John the XXIII<sup>d</sup>. He had been brought up in the church and in arms. Being made a deacon from a pirate, he had distinguish'd himself in his progress on the coast of Naples in favour of Urban. He had, sometime since, purchas'd at a very dear rate a cardinal's hat, and a mistress nam'd Catharine whom he carried off from her husband. At the head of a small army he recover'd Bologna from the Viscomti. He was a soldier without manners; but nevertheless he was a pope canonically elected.

The schism seems now to be ended by the laws of the church; but the politics of certain princes give it still a being; if we can call by the name of politics that spirit of jealousy, of intrigue, of rapine, of fear, and of expectation which sets the world in a flame.

A diet was assembled at Frankfort in 1409, at which the emperor presides, and is attended by ambassadors from the kings of France, England, and Poland. And what ensues? the emperors support one faction of anti-popes, and France another. The emperor and Empire believing the right of assembling councils to be theirs. The diet of Frankfort treats the council of Pisa as an unlawful assembly; and demands a regular council. Thus it happen'd that the council of Pisa, when they imagin'd every thing settled, had instead thereof left Europe three popes for two.

The canonical pope was John the twenty-third chosen solemnly at Rome. The two others were Corraris, and Peter de la Lune. Corraris wander'd about from town to town; Peter de la Lune was by order of the court of France shut up in Avignon; where without acknowledging him they kept this phantom to produce upon occasion in opposition to others in the same business.

While Europe is at  
war breaks out betw  
knights - masters of  
with Carr. They  
serve the Germans  
become a main arm

The kings at  
Elbing and many of  
hands of Poland.

The emperor is  
Oppenheim. Went  
without following

J O

THIRTY

WENCESLA  
Puzos  
brother  
Brandenburg  
makes it

John  
cousin, but

The elect  
emperor Robert  
ambassador of  
at Frankfort.

Mentz, Co  
post from Br  
John in the

Wencesla  
elections; Ge  
well as the  
really being

1410.

While Europe is thus disturb'd by popes ; a bloody war breaks out between Poland and the Teutonic knights - masters of Prussia about some boats laden with Corn. These knights instituted at first to serve the Germans in their hospitals, were at length become a militia something like the Mammelukes.

The knights are defeated. They lose Thorn, Elbing and many other towns, which remain in the hands of Poland.

The emperor Robert dies the 10<sup>th</sup> of May at Openheim. Wenceslaus still calls himself emperor, without fullfilling any of the imperial functions.

## J O S H U A.

THIRTY SEVENTH EMPEROR.

1410.

**W**ENCESLAUS was no more emperor except at Prague among his domestics. Sigismund his brother claims the Empire. Joshua Margrave of Brandenburgh and of Moravia his cousin also demands it.

Joshua not only disputes the Empire with his cousin, but Brandenburgh also.

The elector Palatine Lewis, eldest son to the last emperor Robert, the archbishop of Triers, and the ambassadors of Sigismund, name Sigismund emperor at Frankfort.

Mentz, Cologn, the Saxon ambassador, and a deputy from Brandenburgh in favour of Joshua, elect Joshua in the same town.

Wenceslaus at Prague protests against these two elections ; Germany has now three emperors, as well as the church three popes, without either in reality having one.

SIGIS-



## SIGISMUND,

KING of Bohemia, and of Hungary; Margrave  
of Brandenburg.

THIRTY EIGHTH EMPEROR.

1411.

**B**Y the death of Joshua three months after his election, Germany is deliver'd from a civil war, which he would not have been able, by himself, to support, but which would have been carried on in his name.

Sigismund is emperor both nominally and effectually.

This election is confirm'd by all the electors the 21th of July.

The towns, at that time, had no bishops but by the decision of battle. For in the canvassing elections, John the XXIII<sup>d</sup>, approving one bishop; and Corratio another, produced a civil war; which happen'd at Cologne as well as at Liege. The archbishop Theodoric of the house of Mœurs does not take possession of his see, till he had defeated his competitor, who was of the house of Berg, in a bloody battle.

The Teutonic knights take up arms against Poland. They are so formidable that Sigismund leagues privately with Poland against them. Poland at length cedes Prussia to the knights; and the grand master becomes insensibly a considerable sovereign.

1412.

The great schism of the West is in some measure an embarrassment to Sigismund; he sees himself king of Hungary, margrave of Brandenburg, and emperor;

person; titles of Em-  
pery. The Venetians  
much, had in mind  
of Dalmatia; he  
that part of Dalmatia  
On the other hand  
king of Hungary  
himself made a  
Florence. Pope  
his predecessor, but  
that means to say  
he should have had  
step of John the 23<sup>d</sup>

John the XXIII<sup>d</sup>  
his own election  
council of Pisa; and  
more strength. The  
Confiance to defend  
popes that are ad-  
duped, both by the  
laus of Lancelotti  
came his name  
The emperor  
Lance near to  
taken refuge in  
protest against the  
Lance of the  
his mother  
of another  
tection of France  
Austria being  
Prince, in the  
of the Council  
golden bull  
Lance being

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

some other princes. At last he enters Constance the 28th of October attended by nine cardinals in great state.

In the mean time Sigismund is crown'd at Aix-la-chapelle, and all the electors assist at the imperial feast, in their proper stations.

## 1414.

Sigismund arrives at Constance on christmas-day ; the duke of Saxony carrying the sword of the Empire naked before him ; the burgrave of Nuremberg whom he had made governor of Brandenburg bearing the scepter. The golden globe was born by his step-father the count de Cillei ; this not being an electoral office. The pope attended at church, where the emperor assists at mass in quality of deacon. He reads the gospel ; but no feet are kiss'd ; no stirrup is held ; nor is there a horse led by the bridle ; the pope presents him a sword, there were three thrones erected, one for the emperor, one for the pope, and one for the empress ; the emperor being in the middle.

## 1415.

John the XXIII<sup>d</sup>. promises to resign the papal chair, in case the anti-popes should also quit theirs, and provided, *that his resignation every way appear'd to contribute to the utility and welfare of the church.* This last clause ruin'd him. He was either forc'd to this declaration ; or the business of a pirate had spoil'd him for a pope. Sigismund kiss'd John's feet, as soon as John had read him the particular form. And this lost him the papacy.

Sigismund is easily master of the council by surrounding it with soldiers. Here he appear'd in all his glory ; there were present the electors of Saxony, of Mentz, and the elector Palatine, the governor of Brandenburg, the dukes of Bavaria, Austria, and Silesia, 108 counts, 200 barons, who at this time were something, and 27 ambassadors, who there represented

presented their former  
magnificence, as ma  
ber of jewellers, sent  
to Constance. The  
ficians, and what the  
very credible, were  
by the magister of the  
The pope is brought  
position to the west  
of Tirol. The pope  
pope, and to kiss the  
knees.

Whilst the pope is  
to his protection the  
his process. He is  
on the 29<sup>th</sup> of Decem  
tence, relates to the

The 6<sup>th</sup> of Jan  
Hus, considered as  
of divinity, is  
of the council, and  
tection that Sigismund  
pope delivered a  
latine, who gave  
to praise God all

There are the  
was condemned  
"there is but one  
"in her being  
"lords ought  
"that a bad pope  
"Do you know  
"cardinal to be  
"man, as  
"real prince  
"master of the  
"did it".

sent their sovereigns. They vied in luxury and magnificence, as may be easily inferred by the number of jewellers, being 500, who came at this time to Constance. There were also reckon'd 500 musicians, and what the customs of these times make very credible, there were 718 courtezans protected by the magistrate of the town.

The pope is obliged to fly in the disguise of a postilion to the territories of John of Austria count of Tirol. This prince is forced to deliver up the pope, and to ask the emperor's pardon upon his knees.

Whilst the pope is prisoner in a castle, belonging to his protector the duke of Austria, they prepare his process. He is accused of every crime, deposed on the 29<sup>th</sup> of May, and the council, by the sentence, reserves to itself the right of punishing him.

The 6<sup>th</sup> of July of the same year 1415. John Hus, confessor to the queen of Bohemia and doctor of divinity, is burnt alive by sentence of the fathers of the council, notwithstanding a very formal protection that Sigismund had granted him. The emperor delivers him into the hands of the elector Palatine, who gives him up to execution, he continuing to praise God till his voice was stifled by the flame.

These are the principal propositions for which he was condemn'd to this horrible punishment. "That there is but one catholic church, which contains in her bosom all the chosen." That temporal lords ought to oblige priests to observe the law; "and that a bad pope is not the vicar of Jesus Christ.

"Do you believe the universal *à parte rei*?" says a cardinal to him, *I believe the universal à parte mentis*, answered John Hus: *you don't believe in the real presence then!* cried the cardinal. It is manifest that they intended to burn John, and they did it."

1416.

Sigismund after the condemnation of the pope and of John Hus, taken up with the glory of extirpating schism, prevails upon the kings of Castile, of Arragon, and of Navarre, at Narbonne, to renounce their obedience to Peter de la Lune.

He goes thence to Chamberi in order to erect Savoy into a duchy, and gives the investiture of it to Amadeus VIII.

He goes to Paris, sits in the king's place, in the parliament, and there makes a knight. It is said that this was too much, and that the parliament was blamed for having allowed it. Why so? if the king had given him his place he ought also to approve of his conferring an honor which was barely titular.

He goes from Paris to London. He is receiv'd at his landing by the nobility, who advance in the water sword in hand to meet him, to do him honour, and at the same time to admonish him, that he was not to act as master. This is an acknowledgement of the right which he has in the opinion of some people to the great name of Cæsar.

He said, that he came to London, to negotiate a peace between France and England. It was in those most unhappy times of the French monarchy, that the English king, Henry V. insisted upon France by conquest and inheritance.

The emperor, instead of making peace, joins England against unhappy France. He has some advantage in Hungary. The Turks, who had ravaged the Empire of the Caliphs, and threaten'd Constantinople, overran the earth even from India to Greece. They laid waste Hungary and Austria; but as yet these were but the incursions of a band of robbers. Troops are sent against them, and they retreat.

Whilst Sigismund is on his voyage, the council, after having burnt John Hus, search out another victim,

... in the ...  
of Prague, a ...  
further to ...  
scribed to the ...  
afterwards ...  
cantation as ...  
with the ...  
Poggio, the ...  
and one of the ...  
at the ...  
foke with ...  
the ...  
...  
condemned ...  
of their ...  
tween the ...  
Christian ...  
death of ...  
into which ...  
The pope ...  
and to ...  
without ...  
Frederic of ...  
Tyrol, ...  
profess, ...  
the bishop ...  
deprived ...  
children, ...  
empire. ...  
Tyrol, ...  
leizes on ...  
under the ...  
the end of ...  
rol, and ...  
was his ...  
towns ...  
give them ...

victim, in the person of Jerome of Prague. Jerôme of Prague, a disciple of John Hus, was greatly his superior in wit and eloquence. He had at first subscribed to the condemnation of his master, but was afterwards ashamed of it. He looked upon his recantation as his only crime, and submitted to death with the same intrepidity on the first of June, 1416. Poggio, the Florentine, secretary to John the XXIII. and one of the restorers of letters, who was present at the trial and punishment of Jerome, says, that he spoke with the eloquence of a Socrates, and braved the flames, as Socrates drank hemlock.

Socrates indeed and these two Bohemians were condemned because they were hated by the sophists of their respective times. But what a difference between the manners of the Athenians and those of the Christians of the 15th century! between the mild death of Socrates and the dreadful punishment of fire into which priests are cast by priests!

The popes having pretended to judge of princes, and to depose them when they could, the council, without a pope, imagined they had the same rights. Frederic of Austria, having taken some towns, near Tirol, which the bishop of Trent, whom he kept prisoner, reclaimed, the council order him to give up the bishop and the towns under penalty of being deprived, not only himself, but his children and grandchildren, of all the fiefs of the church and of the empire. This Frederic of Austria, sovereign of Tirol, flies from Constance; his brother Ernest seizes on Tirol, and the emperor puts Frederic under the imperial ban. Matters are made up about the end of the year, Frederic is re-instated in Tirol, and his brother Ernest keeps in Styria, which was his portion; but the Swiss, who had seized some towns belonging to the duke of Austria, refused to give them up, and strengthen'd their league.

1417.

The emperor returns to Constance, where, with great pomp, he gives the investiture of Mentz, Saxony, Pomerania, and other principalities, an investiture which must be taken at every change of an emperor or of a vassal.

He sells his electorate of Brandenburg to Frederic de Hohenzollern burgrave of Nuremberg for four hundred thousand golden florins, which the burgrave had amassed, and which in those times was a very considerable sum. Some authors say, it was only one hundred thousand, and are the more credible.

Sigismund, by contract, reserves to himself the right of re-purchasing Brandenburg for the same sum, in case he should have children.

In the sentence pronounced by the council in presence of the emperor against pope Peter de la Lune, he is declared *perjured, a disturber of the public peace, an heretic, forsaken of God, and obstinate*. The title of obstinate was the only one that he truly merited among them.

The emperor proposes to the council to reform the church before they create a pope. Many prelates exclaim against him as an heretic, and they make a pope without reforming the church.

Twenty-three cardinals and 33 prelates of the council, deputies of nations, assemble in a conclave. This is the only example we have of other prelates, besides cardinals having a right to vote since the sacred college had reserved to itself the election of popes; for Gregory III. was chosen by the voice of the people.

On the 11<sup>th</sup> of November Otho de Collonna is chosen, who changes that great name to Martin. The consecration of this pope was above all others august. The reins of his horse, as he went to church, were held by the emperor and the elector of Brandenburg. He was followed by one hundred princes,  
the

the ambassador of  
council.

In the midst of  
and such appearance  
and the emperor  
principally composed

Not content with  
Brandenburg, he  
the council, he  
had been confirmed  
agreement made  
the desire of which  
tarnishes the glory

The new pope  
of the Roman church  
which are found

The pope's  
mation of the  
respecting the  
and the habit of

He grants  
ficial account  
demonstrate  
many nations

The trouble  
Brabant, and  
history to remain  
the province of

Another pope  
Herald's name  
a little while

As for  
more than a  
but not the  
confession, it  
terminated

the ambassadors of all the kings, and by the intire council.

1418.

In the midst of this great provision of the council, and such apparent pains to restore peace to the church, and the empire to its dignity, how was Sigismund principally employed? In amassing money.

Not content with having sold his electorate of Brandenburg, he hastened, during the holding of the council, to sell, for his own use, some towns that had been confiscated, to Frederic of Austria. The agreement made, restitution ought to have ensued; the delay of which and his continual want of money tarnished his glory.

The new pope Martin V. declares Sigismund king of the Romans, by supplying the defects of formality which are found in his election of Frankfort.

The pope having promised to labour for the reformation of the church, publishes some constitutions respecting the revenues of the apostolical chamber, and the habits of the clergy.

He grants to the emperor a tenth of the ecclesiastical income in Germany, during one year, to indemnify him for the expences of council, and Germany murmurs at it.

The troubles are appeased this year in Holland, Brabant, and Hainault. All that is important for history to remark is, that Sigismund acknowledges the province of Hainault not to be held of the empire. Another emperor may afterwards admit the contrary. Hainault another time was, as has been seen, held for a little while of the bishop of Liege.

As feudal right is not a natural right, it being no more than a pretension to land cultivated by another, but not the possession of a land which we cultivate ourselves, it has been the subject of a thousand undetermined disputes.

1419.



1419.

Very great troubles kindle in Bohemia. The ashes of John Hus and of Jerome of Prague excite commotions.

The partizans of these two unfortunate men endeavoured to maintain their doctrine and revenge their death. The celebrated John Ziska puts himself at the head of the Hussites, and endeavours to make use of the opportunity given him, by the weakness of Wenceslaus, the fanaticism of the Bohemians, and the growing hatred of the people to the clergy, in order to form a powerful party, and establish himself a government.

Wenceslaus dies in Bohemia almost forgotten. Sigismund has the empire now intirely to himself. He is king of Hungary and Bohemia, and lord paramount of Silesia, had he not disposed of his electorate of Brandenburg he might have founded the most powerful house in Germany.

1420.

It is against this puissant emperor, that John Ziska rises, who makes war upon him in his hereditary dominions. The monks were ofteneft victims in this war, and with their blood paid the cruelty of the fathers of Constance.

John Ziska inflames all Bohemia. There were at this time great troubles in Denmark on account of the duchy of Sleswick. King Erich seizes upon this duchy; but the wars of the Hussites are much more important, and more nearly concern the empire.

Sigismund besieges Prague, John Ziska puts him to the rout, and obliges him to raise the siege. A priest marches with him at the head of the Hussites, who bears a chalice in his hand as a mark of his acting in a double capacity.

A month

A month after, John  
again. This was done  
emperor violated his  
times never could have

There had been some  
but against christianity  
to be preached against  
ing them commencing  
A bishop of Trier  
army of his men fight  
with him and cut  
pieces.

The emperor  
is again beaten.

Constance  
becoming king of  
ited to be in  
The work Ziska

tongue, and the  
thus has been  
rited the  
this John Ziska  
from the  
Sigismund  
reigning, not  
while it could

The emperor  
gers of John  
of selling  
duke of Austria  
sites  
was a priest, and  
and the arm of  
the Austrian

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



1424.

Ziska, the Blind, supports himself not only against the emperor, but against Coribut, who from his defender was become his rival. He routs Coribert after having defeated the emperor.

Sigismund might nevertheless have profited by this civil war amongst his enemies, but he is engaged at the same time at a wedding. He assists at the nuptials of a king of Poland at Presburg with great state, while Ziska drives out his rival Coribut and enters Prague in triumph.

Ziska dies in his army of a contagious disorder. Nothing is better known than the disposal he is pretended to have made of his body on his death-bed. *Let me be left, says he, in the open field, I had rather be eaten by birds than by worms. Let a drum be made of my skin; the very sound of it will put our enemies to flight.*

His party does not die with him. It had been formed by Fanaticism and not by Ziska. Procopius, the Shaver, succeeds to his government and reputation.

1425, 1426.

Bohemia is divided into many factions, but all unite against the emperor, who cannot repair the ruins of his country. Coribut returns and is declared king. Procopius makes war at the same time with the usurper and with Sigismund.

In fine the empire furnishes an army of an hundred thousand men to the emperor, and this army is intirely defeated. They say that the solidiers of Procopius, who are called Taborites, used two-edged axes in this battle, and that by this novelty they gained the victory.

1427.

While the emperor Sigismund is driven out of Bohemia, and that the embers of John Hus set this country,

try, Moravia, and  
the king of Denmark  
Hamburg, Vienna, &  
him. And what was  
Sigismund? He sent  
towns to induce them  
they pay no attention  
his credit, and only  
emperor.

He marches out  
try, and the emperor  
ribut, was the  
a convent by his  
longer by the

It is plain that  
by the empire, and  
Hungary. He  
misfortunes. At  
Presburg to make  
named the  
Prague, with  
that a free people

Procopius, the  
his brethren, and  
wards formed, &  
and the priests, who  
beat the imperial  
ravia, Austria, and  
great revolution  
makes use of his  
against the emperor  
trenchments were  
these Taborites, and  
conia. The  
amongst them  
Vol. II.

try, Móravia and Austria in a flame, the wars between the king of Denmark and Holstein continue. Lubec, Hamburg, Wismar, and Stralsund, declare against him. And what was the authority of the emperor Sigismund? He sides with Denmark, he writes to the towns to induce them to lay down their arms, and they pay no attention to him. He seems to have lost his credit, not only as king of Bohemia, but also as emperor.

He marches once more an army into his own country, and this army is again beaten by Procopius. Coribut, who calls himself king of Bohemia, is put into a convent by his own party, and the emperor has no longer any friends in Bohemia.

1428.

It is plain that Sigismund was very badly succoured by the empire, and that he could not raise men in Hungary. He was burdened with titles and with misfortunes. At length he opens a conference at Presburg to make peace with his subjects. The party named the *Orphans*, who were the most powerful at Prague, will listen to no accommodation but answer, *that a free people have no business with a king.*

1429. 1430.

Procopius, the Shaver, at the head of an army of his brethren, not unlike that which Cromwell afterwards formed, followed by the *Orphans*, the *taborites*, and the priests, who carried the chalice, continued to beat the imperialists. Misnia, Lusatia, Silesia, Móravia, Austria, and Brandenburg, are laid waste. A great revolution was now to be feared. Procopius makes use of his baggage by way of intrenchment against the german cavalry with success. These entrenchments were called *Tabors*; he goes on with these *Tabors*, and penetrates to the confines of Franconia. The princes of the empire involved in wars amongst themselves, could not oppose these irruptions.

tions. What has the emperor then to do? He had not known what it was to hold a council, and admit the burning a couple of priests.

During these troubles Amurath II. ravages Hungary. The emperor endeavours to engage to his assistance the duke of Lithuania, and to create him king: But he cannot come to the spot; the Poles prevent him.

1431.

He again sues to the Hussites for peace; which he cannot obtain; and his troops are again twice beaten. The elector of Brandenburg and the cardinal Julian the pope's legate are a second time defeated at Kiffenberg, and that in so complete a manner that Procopius appears to be master of the intimidated empire.

At length the Hungarians whom Amurath II. had left to breathe, march against the conqueror, and save Germany which had otherwise been laid waste.

The Hussites repulsed at one place are formidable in all others. The cardinal Julian, not being able to carry on the war, calls a council and proposes admitting the Hussite priests.

The council opens at Basil the 23<sup>d</sup> of May.

1432.

The fathers give passports for two hundred people, to the Hussites.

This council of Basil held under Eugene IV. was no other than a prolongation of several others summoned at different times by Martin V. to meet at Pavia and Sienna. The fathers began with declaring that the pope had no right either to dissolve their assembly or to transfer it, and that he ought to submit to them on pain of punishment. The councils regarded themselves as general states of Europe, judges of popes and of kings. They had dethroned John XXIII. at Constance, and they intend the same compliment for Eugene IV. at Basil.

Eugenius,

Eugenius was elected pope in 1431. He was a hardy, and ambitious man.

He made his power felt in all parts of the empire. He was the first pope who appeared there, rather than a remote figure. He took that opportunity to show his hardy, and ambitious nature. He made his power felt in all parts of the empire. He was the first pope who appeared there, rather than a remote figure. He took that opportunity to show his hardy, and ambitious nature.

The fathers of the council of Constance. Eugenius was elected pope in 1431. He was a hardy, and ambitious man.

The fathers of the council of Constance. Eugenius was elected pope in 1431. He was a hardy, and ambitious man.

Eugenius, who believed himself above the council, dissolves it; but in vain. He finds himself cited to appear there, rather than to preside; and Sigismund takes that opportunity to get himself crowned in Lombardy, and afterwards, tho' to no purpose, at Rome.

He finds Italy powerful and divided. Phillip Visconti reigns over the Milanese, and over Genoa the unfortunate rival of Venice, which had lost her liberty, and now only fought for masters. The duke of Milan and the Venetians dispute about Verona, and other frontiers. The Florentines side with the Venetians. Lucca and Sienna declare for the duke of Milan. Sigismund is too happy in being protected by this duke, in his journey to Rome, to receive the vain crown of emperor. He then takes part with the council against the pope, as he had done before at Constance. The fathers proclaim his holiness a contemner of the court, and give him sixty days for his appearance, after which they depose him.

The fathers of Basil would act imitative of those of Constance. But their examples deceive them. Eugenius was powerful at Rome, and the times were no longer the same.

1433.

The deputies of Bohemia are admitted to the council. John of Hus and Jerome of Prague were burned at Constance; their followers are respected at Basil, where their voices are admitted. The Hussite priests who come hither, march only in the train of Procopius the *Shaver* who approaches with three hundred armed gentlemen; and the fathers cry out: *This is the conqueror of the church and of the empire.* The council allow them to drink at their communion, and they dispute about the rest. The emperor arrives at Basil, where he with great calmness sees his conqueror, and is taken up with the process against the pope.

C 2

While

had not  
mit theas Hun-  
his affi-  
n king:  
ers pre-hich he  
beaten  
il Julian  
at Ki-  
bat Pro-  
pire.  
II. had  
and lave  
te.able in  
to carry  
mitting

d people,

IV. was  
ers sum-  
meet at  
declaring  
their af-  
o submit  
ncils re-  
judges  
ed John  
me com-

Eugenius,

While they argue at Basil, the Hussites of Bohemia, joining the Polanders, attack the Teutonic knights, and each party believes itself engaged in a holy war. Every ravage is renewed; the Hussites make wars among themselves.

Procopius quits the council he had intimidated to go against the opposite party in Bohemia, and to be beaten. He is killed in a battle near Prague. The victorious faction do what the emperor had never dared to have done. They condemn a great number of prisoners to the stake. These heretics so long armed, to revenge their deceased apostle, now cast each other into the flames.

1434.

If the princes of the empire left their chief in a time when he could not revenge himself; they never neglected the public good. Lewis of Bavaria, duke of Ingolstadt, having tyrannised over his vassals, being detested by his neighbours, and not sufficiently powerful to defend himself, is put under the ban of the empire; and is favored by giving some money to Sigismund.

The emperor was, at that time, so poor, that he gave up things of the greatest consequence for the most trifling sums.

The last electoral branch of Saxony of the antient house of Ascania dies without leaving any children. Many relations lay claim to Saxony. And to obtain this duchy, it costs the marquis of Misnia, *Frederick the warlike*, an hundred thousand florins.

1435.

The emperor retires to Hungary to negotiate with his subjects of Bohemia. The states prescribe the conditions according to which they chuse to be reconciled, and stipulate among other things that he shall not alter their coin any more. This is a clause to his shame; but a shame common to the princes of those

those times. The  
neither to be named  
At last the condi-  
tions, the Bohemians  
to the church. The  
king and his people.

Sigismund returns  
again, as usual, and  
of the nation. He  
he could not but  
acknowledged it.  
This is the first  
December 1434.

ALBER

THIRTY

If then he  
I would in fact  
rope. Albert  
king of Bohemia  
reign of the  
was king of  
when the  
ted, it was  
up an heretic  
The party of  
tives chose for  
Poland, and he  
manded by  
Nuremberg and  
secures the  
Austria, by

those times. The people submit to their sovereign, neither to be tyrannized over nor fleeced.

At last the emperor having accepted the conditions, the Bohemians submit themselves to him and to the church. Here is a true contract between the king and his people.

1436, 1437.

Sigismund reenters Prague, and receives homage again; as newly holding his crown from the choice of the nation. After having appeased other troubles, he causes duke Albert of Austria his kinsman to be acknowledged in Bohemia as heir to the kingdom. This is the last event of his life which happened in December 1437.

---

ALBERT II. of AUSTRIA.

THIRTY EIGHTH EMPEROR.

1438.

**I**T then began to appear that the house of Austria would in time become the most powerful in Europe. Albert II, kinsman to Sigismund, sees himself king of Bohemia and Hungary, duke of Austria, sovereign of several other territories and emperor. He was king of Hungary and Bohemia by election, but when the father and grandfather have been once elected, it is easy for their descendants to set themselves up an hereditary right.

The party of the Hussites who were called *Calixtins* chuse for king Casimir brother to the king of Poland, and he must fight. The emperor commanded by Albert *the Achilles*, then Burgrave of Nuremberg and afterwards elector of Brandenburg, secures the Bohemian crown to Albert II, duke of Austria, by repeated victories.



In the great diet of Nuremberg the ancient tribunal of the *Austrégués* is reformed. This was a remedy found out, as has been seen, to prevent the effusion of blood in the quarrels of the lords of the empire. The offended were to name three princes as arbitrators who ought to be approved of by the states of the empire, and give judgment within a year.

Germany is divided into four parts, called circles, Bavaria, the Rhine, Suabia and Westphalia. The electoral territories are not comprised within these four circles. Each elector, from his own dignity, governing his territories without subjecting them to this regulation. Each circle has a duke or general, and each member of the circle is taxed to a certain degree, either in men or money for the public security.

In this diet they abolished an old law which still subsisted in several parts of Westphalia, and being contradictory to all law was unworthy the name of one. It was called the *secret judgment*, and condemned a man to death, without his knowing any thing of the matter.

This manner of judging, which is little better than assassinating, has been used in many states, but more particularly in that of Venice, when any pressing danger, or the interest of the state, which is superior to all law, can give countenance to such barbarity. An ill-founded tradition would fain persuade us, that Charlemagne I. established this bloody tribunal to keep the conquered and headstrong Saxons within bounds. Some judges of Westphalia still made use of this cruel custom: All the successors of Charlemagne ought to blush to have left the honour of suppressing it to Albert of Austria.

1439.

The council of Basil continued still on the one hand to trouble the West; on the other the Turks and Tartars, who dispute the East, carry their devastations to the frontiers of Hungary.

The

The Council  
have any more  
which may be  
the Council  
to Rome to  
jurisdiction.

John Paleologus  
the council  
in opposition  
and his clergy  
all appearance  
dignity of  
which the pope  
received by  
themselves  
they had in  
bishops.

Paleologus and  
Ferrari to  
and agreed  
and Greek  
the Father  
the Father  
his paternal  
the practice  
from the

The  
teresting  
On the  
ledged for

This  
after  
victory of  
rious. With  
and  
the East  
from the  
also, just

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

If we consider the council according to this decree, they will appear only as a troop of factious spirits : if we regard the rules of discipline which they laid down, then will they appear to us as very wise men, and this is because in their deposition of Eugenius, they were influenced only by passions which had no share in their regulations. The most august body when carried away by passions always commits more faults than a single man.

It ought not here to be forgotten that Paleologus at his return to Constantinople, was become so odious to his own church for having submitted to that of Rome, that his own son refused him burial.

Nevertheless the Turks advanced even to Sannaria in Hungary. In the midst of these alarms, Albert of Austria, from whom much was expected, dies on the 27<sup>th</sup> of October, leaving the empire weak as he had found it; and Europe unhappy.

F R E D E R I C of A U S T R I A .

Third of that name

T H I R T Y - T H I R D E M P E R O R .

1440.

T H E R E is a meeting at Frankfort as usual for the electing a king of the Romans. The states of Bohemia, who were without a sovereign, enjoyed in common with the other electors a right to vote, a privilege which never had been given to any but Bohemia.

Lewis landgrave of Hesse refuses the imperial crown. History furnishes many examples of the same nature. The empire had now for a long time been

looked upon as a crown  
very much desired.

Frederic of Austria  
who was made king of  
Hesse, is not to be  
In the same year

the crown of Bohemia  
but this new state  
which princes ought

The widow of the  
Hungary, she is  
brought to bed of a

of Bavaria being  
paid to the blood of  
hemiz as the crown  
prive him of a  
verieign. There is  
and they were to be  
secure, it is a great

After the election  
Frederic III. is  
Thus does the man

deric III. comes to  
Bavaria. He comes  
of the crown being  
posses the right to  
called to the throne  
voice of the people  
whence he comes

The crown is  
who are killed in the  
contested was  
These strange  
force.

A great number  
of Savoy, (France)  
sends to the

looked

looked upon as a dowerless spouse who had need of a very rich husband.

Frederic of Austria, duke of Stiria, son of Ernest, who was much less powerful than the landgrave of Hesse, is not so difficult.

In the same year, Albert, duke of Bavaria, refuses the crown of Bohemia which was offered to him; but this new refusal has its foundation upon a motive which princes ought to set themselves as an example. The widow of the emperor, king of Bohemia and Hungary, duke of Austria, was, after his death brought to bed of a son named Ladislaus. Albert of Bavaria believed that some respect ought to be paid to the blood of this infant. He looked upon Bohemia as the child's inheritance. He wou'd not deprive him of it. Interest does not always sway sovéreigns. There is also some honour amongst them; and they ought to consider, that when this honour is secure, it is superior to uncertain dominion.

After the example of the Bavarian, the emperor Frederic III. also refuses the crown of Bohemia. Thus does the precedent of virtue influence. Frederic III. scorns to be less generous than the duke of Bavaria. He charges himself with the guardianship of the child Ladislaus, who by birth-right ought to possess the higher Austria wherein is Vienna; and was called to the throne of Bohemia and Hungary by the voice of the people, who in him respected the blood whence he sprung.

The council of Frisingen is held, in which those who are killed in tournament, or who have not been confessed within the year, are deprived of burial. These strange and ridiculous decrees have never any force.

1441.

A great diet at Mentz. The anti-pope, Amadeus of Savoy, (Felix) created by the council of Bass, sends to that diet a *legate à latere*, where he was

obliged to quit the cross and purple which Amadeus had bestowed on him. This Amadeus was a whimsical sort of a man, who having renounced his duchy of Savoy for the unruffled life of a hermit quitted his retreat at *Ripaille* in order to be pope. The fathers of the council of *Basil*, had elected him tho' he was a secular. They have in this violated all custom, and these fathers were no longer regarded at Rome but as a seditious faction. The diet of *Mentz* hold the balance between the two popes.

The knights of the Teutonic order govern so despotically in *Prussia* that the people give themselves up to *Poland*.

The emperor educates at his court *Ladislaus* the young king of *Bohemia*, and the kingdom is governed in the name of this young prince; but in the midst of contradictions and troubles. All the electors and many princes assist at the coronation of the emperor at *Aix-la-chapelle*. Each of them is followed by a little army. In those days of ceremony they placed their glory in appearing with magnificence and ostentation; in our days they place it in not appearing at all.

(A great example of the liberty of the Northern people. *Eric* king of *Denmark* and of *Sueden*, designs his nephew to succeed him in his throne. The states oppose him therein; declaring that by their fundamental laws the crown ought not to be hereditary. Their fundamental laws at this day are very different. They depose their old king *Eric*, who aspired at being too absolute; and called to the crown, or rather to the first magistracy, *Christopher* of *Bavaria*.

1443, 1444.

Politics, laws and customs were then very different from what they are in our days. France in that age was seen united with the house of *Austria* against the

the Swiss. The  
marches against the  
number to defend. And  
gained by the success  
such a great battle. It  
not without some loss  
with his conduct  
never lost that liberty  
liberty gained even  
of their deliverance.

It was not until  
marched; he sought  
*Amurat* the son of  
sumed it at the  
Turk, who might be  
was numbered with  
in Hungary. The  
second of the  
by the Hungarians  
of Austria, who  
had concluded a  
that ever the

*Amurat* the  
The one upon the  
gospel.

*Cardinal* was  
many, a man  
partisans of  
at the council of  
he had prepared  
by two hands  
ture to the

The peace was  
dial excited  
himself he might  
noise to attract  
routed Greek  
text for

the Swiss. The dauphin, afterwards Charles XI. marches against the Swiss; whose liberty France ought rather to defend. Authors speak of a great victory gained by the dauphin near Basil; if he had gained such a great battle; how happened it that he could not without some difficulty obtain leave to enter Basil with his domestics? This is certain that the Swiss never lost that liberty for which they fought, and this liberty gained every day additional strength in spite of their dissensions.

It was not against the Swiss he ought then to have marched; he ought to have gone against the Turks. Amurath II. after having abdicated the empire, resumed it at the intreaty of the Janisaries. This Turk, who might be ranked amongst philosophers, was numbered with heroes. He pushed his conquests in Hungary. The king of Poland, Uladislaus, the second of the Jagellons, caused himself to be elected by the Hungarians to the prejudice of young Ladislaus of Austria, brought up always near the emperor. He had concluded with Amurath the most solemn peace that ever Christians made with Mussulmans.

Amurath and Uladislaus solemnly swear to it. The one upon the alcoran, the other upon the gospel.

Cardinal Julian Cesarini, the pope's legate in Germany, a man famous for his proceedings against the partizans of John Hus; for having formerly presided at the council of Basil, and for the Croisade, which he had preached against the Turks, was at that time, by too blind a zeal, the cause of reproach and misfortune to the christians.

The peace was scarcely confirmed before the cardinal excited them to the breaking of it. He flattered himself he might have engaged the Venetians and Genoese to assemble a formidable fleet, and that the roused Greeks, would make one last effort. A pretext for violating the oaths was wanting. Amurath

had observed all the conditions with such exactness, that he left no subterfuge to the infringers. This legate had no other resource than that of persuading Uladislaus, the Hungarian chiefs, and the Polanders, that they could violate their oath. He harangued, he wrote, he assured them that the peace sworn upon the gospel was to no effect, because it was made against the inclination of the pope. In effect the pope, who was then Eugenius IV. wrote to Uladislaus, *that he commanded him to break a peace which could not be made without the concurrence of the holy see.* We already see the introduction of the maxim, *that no faith is to be kept with Heretics.* From whence it is to be concluded, that it ought not to be kept with Mahometans. *oil.*

Julian at length prevails. All the chiefs allow themselves to be carried away by the torrent, and above all, John Corvinus Huniades, that famous general of the Hungarian armies, who had so often beat Amurath and Mahomet II.

Uladislaus seduced by false hopes, and still more by false morality, surprises the territories of the Sultan. He is soon met near the Uxine bridge, in the country formally called Mæsia, now called Bulgaria. Battle is given him near the town of the Varnes.

Amurath carried in his bosom, the treaty of peace which they had so lately concluded. He drew it out in the midst of the fight, while his troops were in motion, and prayed God to punish the perjur'd, and revenge this outrage committed against the law of nations.

This is what gave rise to the fable, that the peace had been sworn upon the eucharist, that the host had been lodg'd in the hands of Amurath, and that it was to this host that he address'd himself in the time of battle. The perjur'd this time receiv'd the chastisement they deserv'd, the christians were vanquish'd after a long resistance. King Uladislaus was run thro'

thro' the body, his head cut off by a Janifary, was carried in triumph from rank to rank thro' the Turkish army, and this spectacle finish'd the rout. Some people have affirmed, that the cardinal Julian who assisted in this battle, endeavouring in his flight to pass a river, fell in and was drowned by the weight of the gold which he carried about him; others say that the Hungarians themselves killed him. It is certain that he perish'd in this journey.

1445. In the year 1445, the emperor Frederick, who had called in the French to his assistance against the Swiss, seeing that his defenders over-run Alsatia and the neighbouring country, goes to chase out these dangerous allies. Charles VII. reclaims the right of protection in the town of Toul, altho' it was an imperial town. He exacts under the same title presents from Metz and Verdun. This right of protection upon these towns in their indigence, is the origin of that sovereignty which the kings of France have at length obtained.

Instead of carrying on a long, brisk, and well-conducted war against the Turks, a short one is made upon the frontiers against the French.

The ecclesiastical war between the council of Basil and pope Eugenius IV. still subsists. Eugenius bethinks himself of deposing the archbishops of Cologne and of Triers; because they had been partizans of the council of Basil.

He had no right to depose them as archbishops, and yet much less as electors. But what does he do? he names at Cologne a nephew of the duke of Burgundy and at Triers, a natural brother of that prince; for a pope can never be either puissant or have it in this power to hurt but in arming one prince against another.



The other electors, the princes, take part with the two bishops vainly deposed. The pope had foreseen this; he proposes an accommodation, re-establishes the two bishops, he soothes the Germans, and in fine Germany, which had remain'd neuter in the dispute between the anti-pope and him, acknowledges Eugenius to be the only lawful pope. The council of Basil soon falls into contempt, and in a short time dissolved insensibly of itself.

1447.

A Germanic convocation. This council had nevertheless establish'd certain useful regulations, which the Germanic body afterwards adopted; and which it supports to this day. The elections in the cathedral churches and abbies are re establish'd. The pope never named priests to small benefices but during six months of this year.

There is nothing paid to the apostolical chamber for small benefices; many other laws of the same nature are confirm'd by pope Nicholas V. who thereby pays homage to the council of Basil, which in Rome is looked upon as an unlawful assembly.

1448.

The Sultan, Amurath II. again defeats the Hungarians commanded by the famous Huniades; yet Germany does not arm itself upon these dreadful news.

1449.

Germany is taken up with domestic wars. Albert the Achilles, elector of Brandenburg, engages in one against the town of Nuremberg, which he endeavours to subdue; almost all the imperial towns join in the defence of Nuremberg, while the emperor remains a quiet spectator of these divisions.

of 1

He

He does not return to Bohemia where he had room to subject the possessions of the papal. This young prince of Bohemia, duke of Austria and Silesia; there is for virtue.

Amadeus of Savoy comes again to be...

Bohemia, France demand the papacy. A gentleman was in favor of Louis under pretence. He sends the emperor's petition, and is crowned in Italy.

Alphonso of Aragon, and he who he feared the masters of Ferrara. Cramo. Milan, who was become. This was France comu. Florence w Sforza. The other prince reigns who had state at the journey the ever emperor on the road to engage and he...

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



of travelling was this for him who came to be crown'd Cæsar and chief of the Christian world?

He made one innovation at Rome subsisting even to this day. Frederic III. dares not go to Milan to propose their giving him the crown of Lombardy. Nicolas V. himself gives it to him at Rome, and this alone gives the pope a claim to the right of creating the king of the Lombards as they create the kings of Naples.

The pope confirms to Frederic III. the guardianship of young Ladislaus, king of Bohemia and Hungary, and duke of Austria, a guardianship of which endeavours had been made to deprive him, and the pope excommunicates all those who had disputed it with him.

This bull is all that the emperor carried with him from Rome, and with it he is besieged at Neustadt in Austria by those whom he called rebels; that is to say by those who demanded his pupil.

He at last gives up the young Ladislaus to his people. He has been a good deal praised for being a faithful tutor, altho' he resign'd his charge but by force of arms. Would they have made it a virtue in him not to have attempted his pupil's life?

1453.

This year was the memorable epocha of the taking of Constantinople by Mahomet II. Certainly now or never was the time for croisades. But it is not astonishing that the christian powers, who had themselves in the ancient croisades wrested Constantinople from its lawful masters, should at length suffer it to be taken by the Ottomans. The Venetians had been a long time possess'd of part of Greece; all the rest was in the hands of the Turks. There remain'd but one town and that the capital of this ancient Empire, now besieged by more than 200,000 men, and in this very town they disputed about religion.

igion. One of the  
that it was  
whether the  
or eternal  
unleavened  
The  
him the  
and discourag  
behold the  
the history  
some old  
monks, Mar  
Barbanan, w  
sword, and  
Irene, out  
is all equal  
more possi  
any con  
a part of  
The com  
therefin  
of his m  
Turkish  
certain  
bed chamber  
A diet  
posing the  
attends  
conded, ag  
at Re  
into an  
The card  
Germany  
II. follow  
addresses  
minds

ligion. One of the points of disputation was, whether it was allowed them to pray in latin ; another, whether the light upon mount Tabor was created or eternal ; another, if they might be allowed to use unleaven'd bread.

The last emperor Constantine had always near him the cardinal Isidore, whose presence alone anger'd and discourag'd the Greeks : *We had rather, say they, behold the turban here than the cardinal's hat.* All the historians, and even the most modern, repeat some old stories that were then trump'd up by the monks, Mahomet, according to them, was only a Barbarian, who destroy'd Constantinople by fire and sword, and who being in love with a captive, one Irene, cut off her head to satisfy his Janisaries. This is all equally false ; Mahomet was better brought up more polished, and understood more languages than any christian prince of those times. There was only a part of the town taken by assault by the Janisaries. The conqueror generously granted a capitulation to the rest, and faithfully observ'd it. And as to the murder of his mistress, they must be very ignorant of the Turkish customs, to imagine that the soldiers concern'd themselves with what pass'd in the emperor's bed chamber.

A diet is assembled at Ratisbon to endeavour opposing the Ottoman arms, Philip duke of Burgundy attends at this diet, and offers to march, if he is seconded, against the Turks. Frederic was not idle at Ratisbon, for this very year Austria was erected into an archduchy, as the charter proves.

1454.

The cardinal Æneas Silvius, at that time legate in Germany, and afterwards pope by the name of Pius II. solicits all the princes to defend christianity. He addresses himself to the Teutonic knights, and reminds them of their vows ; but they are too much in-

ingrossed in fighting with their subjects of Pomerania and Prussia, who shake off their yoke, and give themselves up to Poland.

1455.

There is no person to oppose the progress of Mahomet II. and by a cruel fatality almost all the princes of the Empire ruin themselves by civil wars one against the other.

The house of Brunswick was contending for the salt-work; the house of the Palatinate for the title of elector, which the governor endeavours to assume. The duchy of Luxemburg was invaded by the duke of Saxony, and defended by the duke of Burgundy, for 22,000 florins. The affair of the duke of Luxemburg becomes more serious than any other; young Ladislaus, king of Hungary and Bohemia, reclaims that duchy. It don't appear that the emperor takes any part in these quarrels. The possession of the duchy of Luxemburg remains at length in the house of Burgundy.

1456, 1457.

This Ladislaus, who might have been a very great prince, dies hated and despised. He had fled to Vienna when the Turks besieged Belgrade. He had left the glory of raising the siege to the celebrated John Huniades and the frier John Capistran. The emperor takes care for him of Vienna and the lower Austria; duke Albert his brother of the higher, and Sigismund, their cousin, of Carinthia.

1458.

Frederic III. vainly endeavours to get Hungary to himself; it devolves upon Matthias son of the great Huniades, its defender. He endeavours also to reign in Bohemia and the states elect George Podibrade who had fought for them.

1459.

1459.

Frederic III. opposes the son of the valiant Hünades, and the brave Podibrade only by artifices, which shew his weakness, and this weakness emboldens the duke of Bavaria, the count Palatine, the elector of Mentz, and many other princes, nay even his own brother to declare war against him in favour of the king of Bohemia.

He is beaten by his brother Albert, and gets out of this scrape, only by giving up several places in Austria. He is treated by all Germany rather as a member than as principal of the Empire.

1460.

The new pope Pius II. late Æneas Silvius, convokes an assembly of the christian princes at Mantua, to form a croisade against Mahomet II. but the misfortune of these antient armaments was, that as they had formerly been made without reason, they contributed to impede those which were founded upon reason. Germany is always divided; for example: A duke of one part of Bavaria, of which Landshut is the capital, employs his thoughts rather upon supporting his antient rights upon Donawert, than on the general good of Europe: And on the contrary, during the madness of the antient croisades, they had sold Donawert to assist in going against Jerusalem.

This duke of Bavaria, Lewis, leagues against the princes of his house and together with Ulric count of Wirtemberg, raises an army of 20,000 men.

The emperor supports the rights of Wirtemberg, which had been long an imperial town, against the pretensions of the duke. He makes use of the famous Albert, the Achilles, to quell the duke of Bavaria and his league.

Other troubles are raised by the count of Holstein. The king of Denmark, Christian, possesses himself

by

by right of succession also of Schleswick by giving some money to the other claimants, and subjects Holstein to the emperor.

1461, 1462, 1463.

Much greater troubles ensue from the quarrel of Bavaria; which tears Germany; and there are still others caused by the disagreement between the emperor and his brother; Albert duke of Upper Austria. The emperor must submit, and is obliged by agreement to cede the government of his own territory of that part of Austria in which Vienna is contained, to lower Austria. But the delay of the payment of 40,000 ducats gave occasion to renew the war between the two brothers. A battle ensues, and the emperor is beaten.

His Friend Albert, the Achilles of Brandenburg, is notwithstanding his surname, beaten by the duke of Bavaria. These intestine troubles eclipse the glory of the Empire and make Germany truly unfortunate.

1464.

We see yet another disgrace. There has been always a sort of prejudiced opinion in many nations, that he who possess'd certain particular pledges, or signs; had an undoubted right to the kingdom. In the unhappy empire of Greece a garment and a pair of scarlet slippers were sometimes sufficient to constitute the emperor. The iron crown of Monza gave a right upon Lombardy, and when rivals disputed the imperial crown of Germany, he who could seize upon those antique arms, the lance and sword of Charlemagne, was secure of the greatest party. In Hungary he was the best off who possess'd a certain golden crown. This ornament was in the treasury of the emperor Frederic, who did not chuse to part with it at the time that he gave up Ladislaus his pupil to the Hungarians.

Matthias

Matthias Hungariae  
golden crown upon  
against him.

Frederic III. at  
Hungary. They had  
any thing like a  
for his father, and  
may it is stipulated  
without children and  
ed father that he long  
ther gives the

This was a time  
guilty of many  
fitted two parties  
Hussites. King Ger  
taining Smerdy as  
Hussites against the  
Pauli. At length  
At length he exam  
pried of his regu  
take from the C  
tance. Matthe  
cate him.

The Carthians  
hemia to the  
most of the  
of the pope's  
ria-Lands  
Frederic  
dibade. The  
be kept up to  
Germany  
posed them  
who might  
Prussia, and

Matthias Huniades makes a new demand of his golden crown upon the emperor, and declares war against him.

Frederic III. at last delivers up this palladium of Hungary. They make a treaty which never had any thing like it. Matthias acknowledges Frederic for his father, and Frederic calls Matthias his son; nay it is stipulated, that in case this pretended son dies without children and without nephew, the pretended father shall be king of Hungary. In fine the father gives the son 60,000 crowns.

1465, 1466.

This was a time in which the Christian powers were guilty of many mean actions. There had still subsisted two parties in Bohemia, the Catholics and the Hussites. King George Podibrade, instead of imitating Scanderbeg and the Huniades, favours the Hussites against the Catholics in Silesia. And pope Paul II. authorises the revolt of the Silesians by a bull. At length he excommunicates Podibrade who is deprived of his kingdom. These unworthy quarrels take from the Christian cause very powerful assistance. Mahomet II. had no musti to excommunicate him.

1467.

The Catholics of Bohemia offer the crown of Bohemia to the emperor; but in a diet at Nuremberg most of the Princes side with Podibrade in presence of the pope's legate. And duke Lewis of Bavaria-Landshut says, that instead of giving Bohemia to Frederic the imperial crown ought to be given to Podibrade. The diet orders that a body of 20,000 men be kept up to defend Germany against the Turks. Had Germany been well governed, they had rather opposed them with 300,000. The Teutonic knights, who might have imitated Scanderbeg, only fight for Prussia, and at length, by a solemn treaty, they acknow-



acknowledge themselves feudataries of Poland. The treaty was made at Thorn the preceding year, and executed in 1467.

1468.

The pope gives Bohemia to Matthias Huniades, otherwise called Corvinus, king of Hungary. That is to say the pope, whose great interest it was to oppose a bulwark to the Turks, especially after the death of Scanderbeg the great, instead of so doing encourages a civil war amongst the Christians, and abuses the emperor and empire, by daring to oppose a king who was an elector. For the pope had no more right to depose a king of Bohemia, than that prince had to give away the see of Rome.

Matthias Huniades wastes time, troops, and negotiations to possess himself of Bohemia. The emperor, with great mildness, assumes the office of mediator. Some of the Princes of Germany involve themselves in war; others are taken up in making treaties. The town of Constance forms an alliance with the Swiss cantons.

An abbot of St. Gal joins Tockemburg to his rich abbey, and it costs him no more than 40000 florins. The inhabitants of Liège war unsuccessfully with the duke of Burgundy. Each prince is in fear of his neighbour. There is no longer an equilibrium. The emperor does nothing.

1469, 1470, 1471, 1472.

Matthias Huniades disputes still about Bohemia, nor does the sudden death of Podibrade extinguish the civil war. The hussite party chuse Ladislaus prince of Poland. The Catholics declare for Matthias Huniades.

The house of Austria, which ought to be very powerful under Frederick III. for a long time loses more than it gains. Sigismund of Austria, the last prince of the branch of Tirol, sells to Charles the  
rath,

rath, duke of Burgundy  
country of France  
80000 gold crowns  
the fourteenth and fifteenth  
reigns to be the  
disfranchising the emperor  
prince of France, and  
countries. It was at  
time or other the papal  
should revert to the  
the empire which the  
the emperor sought  
the asking of it was  
At the same time  
purchased the town of  
Zutphen for near the  
gundy was the first  
were not king of France  
He was at the funeral  
of the king of France

This duke of Burgundy  
peror was made  
the same time  
to the name of King  
He invaded the  
Switzerland. He was  
treated with the Sw  
vet out eight  
Luccina, Zurich  
Lewis XII. gave  
florins and had a ma

It has been  
the Christians were  
facilitate the

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

Mahomet, master of Epirus, of Peloponesus, and of the Negro-Pont, scatters terror every-where. Lewis XI. thinks of nothing but sapping the foundation of the duke of Burgundy's grandeur, which had inspired him with jealousy. The provinces of Italy were employed in supporting themselves against each other; Matthias Huniades was taken up with disputing Bohemia against the king of Poland, and Frederic III. thought of nothing but amassing money, that he might one day be enabled more firmly to establish his power.

Matthias Huniades, after having gained one battle, contents himself with Silesia and Moravia; he leaves Bohemia and Lusatia to the king of Poland.

Charles *the Rash* invades Lorain. He finds himself by this usurpation master of one of the finest countries in Europe, from Lyons even to the sea of Holland.

1476.

His ambition is not satisfied. He wants to restore the ancient kingdom of Burgundy, and thereby inclose the Swiss. People defend themselves against him, as they had before done against the Austrians. They defeat him intirely in the battle of Grandion, or of Morat. Their pikes and back-swords triumph over the heavy artillery, and the shining military force of Burgundy. The Swiss were the only people who at that time fought from no other motive but that of liberty. The princes, nay even the republics themselves, such as Venice, Florence, and Genoa, had hitherto scarcely fought for any thing but their advancement. Never people defended more greatly a valuable liberty than the Swiss. They were wanting in nothing but historians.

It was in this battle of Morat, that Charles the rash lost that beautiful diamond which afterwards fell into the hands of the duke of Florence. A Swiss, who found it among the spoils, sold it for a crown.

1477.

Charles the Rash was betrayed by a gentleman of Lorain.

By his death the young prince Maximilian and the towns were the king of France, at the orders which was given to countries, and the young prince Maximilian.

That which he was trying his son Maximilian espoused Maximilian 17th of August, and given her in marriage him.

The feudal right of the strongest and eternal of the kingdom. Ought Maximilian to be provincial? His was a Franche-Comte in the empire? Does it belong to Maximilian? Does it belong to Lewis? Does it belong to the crown of France and Austria? law was the common criterion.

Lewis XI. at the Burgundies, and that he could not Hainault.

Vol. II.

1477.

Charles *the Rash* at last perishes near Nantz. He was betrayed, by Campo-Casso a Neapolitan, and killed in his flight, after the battle, by Bausmont a gentleman of Lorrain.

By his death the duchy of Burgundy, the Artois, Charolois, Maçon, Bar-sur-seine, Lile, Doway, and the towns upon the Somme, revert to Lewis XI. king of France, as fiefs to that crown; but Flanders which was titled imperial, with all the Low-countries, and the Franche-comté, devolve upon the young princess Mary daughter to the last duke.

That which is certainly best is, Frederic III. marrying his son Maximilian to this rich heiress. Maximilian espoused Mary in the town of Essant on the 17th of August, and Lewis XI. who ought to have given her in marriage to his son, makes war upon him.

The feudal right, which in reality is but the right of the strongest, and in its consequence the source of eternal discord, kindles this war against the princess. Ought Hainault to return to France? Is it an imperial province? Has France any rights upon Cambray? Has it any upon the Artois? Ought the Franche-Comté still to be esteemed a province of the empire? Does it belong to the succession of Burgundy, or ought it to revert to the crown of France? Maximilian would have chosen rather the whole inheritance. Lewis XI. is willing to ingross all that is convenient for him. It is this marriage then which is really the origin of so many unhappy wars between France and Austria, there being no acknowledged law was the occasion of so many people being sacrificed.

Lewis XI. at length possesses himself of the two Burgundies, and towards the Low-countries of all that he could possibly grasp in the Artois, or in Hainault.

1478.

A prince of Orange of the house of Chalons in the Franche-Comté, endeavours to preserve this province to Mary. This princess defends herself in the low-countries without her husband being able to furnish her any succour from Germany. Maximilian as yet was but the indigent husband of a sovereign heroine. He presses the princes of Germany to take part in his cause. They all rather attend to their own interest. A landgrave of Hesse carries off an elector of Cologne, and keeps him in prison. The Teutonic knights take Riga in Livonia. Matthias Huniades is upon the point of making it up with Mahomet II.

1479.

At last Maximilian, assisted only by the natives of Liege, puts himself at the head of his wife's army, which is called the Flemish forces, altho' Flanders, properly speaking, that is to say from Lie to Ghent, was of the French party. The princess Mary had a stronger army than the king of France.

Maximilian defeats the French in a battle at Guinegaste in the month of August. This battle was not one of those which at once determines the fate of a war.

1480.

A negotiation. Pope Sixtus IV. sends a legate into Flanders. They made a treaty of two years. Where all this time is the emperor Frederic III? He can do nothing for his sons, neither during the war nor by negotiations. But he had given him Mary of Burgundy, and that was enough.

1481.

However the Turks besiege Rhodes. The famous grand-master Daubuisson, at the head of his knights, obliges them to raise the siege at the end of three months.

But

But the duke...  
with 50 Gallies...  
the kingdom...  
trembles. The...  
escapes this...  
homet II. and...  
A whimsical...  
Denmark and...  
duke of Holste...  
govern Holste...  
wie as a...  
agreements...  
this above all...  
The Cantons...  
Soleuse join...  
but a trifling...  
small figure...  
ing members...  
them above...  
Mary of Burg...  
her possessio...  
son. The...  
leges could...  
people who...  
would subje...  
duces Zeelan...  
All the town...  
out any agree...  
feeds of...  
So far are...  
that Martin...  
making a p...

But the basha Acomat enters the kingdom of Naples with 50 Gallies. He takes Orant by assault. All the kingdom is near being ruined. Rome herself trembles. The indolence of the Christian princes escapes this torrent only by the sudden death of Mahomet II. and the Turks abandon Otranto.

A whimsical agreement between John king of Denmark and Sweden and his brother Frederic duke of Holstein. The king and the duke ought to govern Holstein as a fief of the empire, and Schleswie as a fief of Denmark in common. All these agreements are in general the sources of war; but this above all others.

The Cantons of Friburg in Switzerland and of Soleuse join with the other eight. This by itself is but a trifling event. Two small towns cut but a small figure in the history of the world; but becoming members of a body always free, this liberty sets them above the greatest provinces that compose it.

1482.

Mary of Burgundy dies. Maximilian governs her possessions in the name of Philip the minor his son. These towns are all priveledged. These privileges cause almost perpetual dissensions between the people who would support, and the sovereign who would subject them to his will. Maximilian reduces Zealand, Leiden, Utrecht and Nimeguen.

1483, 1484, 1485.

All the towns surrender one after another, but without any agreement, and are reduced gradually. The seeds of discontent still remain.

1486.

So far are they from uniting against the Turks, that Matthias Huniades king of Hungary, instead of making a proper use of the death of Mahomet II.

to the prejudice of the Turks, falls foul of the emperor. What's the reason of this war of the pretended son against the pretended father? It is difficult to guess. He wants to possess himself of Austria. What right has he to it? his troops beat the Imperialists; he takes Vienna. Here is his sole right: The emperor appears insensible to the loss of lower Austria; he roves about the low-countries; thence he goes to Frankfort to secure among the electors the title of king of the Romans to his son. A man could not have less personal glory, nor prepare better for the grandeur of his house.

Maximilian is crown'd at Aix-la-chapelle on the 9th of April, by the archbishop of Cologne; pope Innocent VIII. giving his consent thereto, for the popes always grant what they believe to be necessary. The emperor, who had credit sufficient in the diet of Frankfort, to make his son king of the Romans, had not enough to obtain 50, 000 florins a month, to enable him to recover Austria. This is one of those strange contradictions often to be met with in history. At this time was made the league of Suabia to prevent the particular wars which rend and weaken Germany. It was a regulation of all the princes at the diet of Frankfort, a menacing law, which put all those who attack'd their neighbours under the ban of the Empire. At length all the gentlemen of Suabia associated themselves to avenge the wrongs done them. This was a piece of true knight-errantry. They went in troops to demolish the strongholds of the *Malandrins* or robbers. They also obliged duke George of Bavaria to desist from insulting his neighbours. This was a militia for the public good. It did not last long.

1487.

The emperor makes a treaty with Matthias Huniades which only a vanquish'd man would have made. He leaves to him the lower Austria, until he

he should pay to the  
and referring to the  
adopted son of the

Maximilian King  
at the same time  
own subjects of the  
of Bruges, carrying  
some taxes upon the  
sudden also had  
four months and  
dition, that he should  
troops which he had  
France.

How happy  
Charles VIII. King  
a conjunction

Maximilian King  
Anne of Breagne  
and had the  
France, which was  
Franche-Comte  
countries.

Matthias Corvinius  
if the emperor Frederick  
him by virtue of his  
right to the emperor  
But Matthias was  
states swear to  
should elect  
king of Bohemia  
Maximilian never  
carries the war into

he should pay to him all the expences of the war, and reserving to himself the right of succeeding his adopted son in the kingdom of Hungary.

1488.

Maximilian king of the Romans finds himself at the same time attacked by the French and by his own subjects in the Low-countries. The inhabitants of Bruges, on whom he would willingly have levied some taxes against the laws of the country, all of a sudden clap him into prison where they hold him four months; and give him his liberty only upon condition, that he should withdraw the few German troops which he had with him, and make peace with France.

How happen'd it that the ministry of the young Charles VIII. king of France neglected so favourable a conjuncture? this ministry was then weak.

1489.

Maximilian secretly espouses by proxy the duchess Anne of Bretagne. Had he espoused her effectually, and had children by her, he had doubly press'd France, which was surrounded at the same time by Franche-Comté, Alsatia, Bretagne, and the Low-countries.

1490.

Matthias Corvinus Huniades being dead, let us see if the emperor Frederic, his adopted father, succeeded him by virtue of treaties. Frederic parts with his right to the emperor Maximilian.

But Beatrix, widow of the former king, makes the states swear to acknowledge him only whom she should espouse, and soon weds Ladislaus Jagellon king of Bohemia, whom the Hungarians crown, Maximilian nevertheless recovers lower Austria, and carries the war into Hungary.

D 3

1491.



1491.

The same treaty that Frederic III. made with Matthias is renewed between Ladislaus Jagellon and Maximilian. Maximilian is acknowledged presumptive heir to Ladislaus Jagellon in Hungary and Bohemia.

Fate, even at this distance, was preparing Hungary for subjection to the house of Austria.

The emperor does a bold action in these times of prosperity. He puts his kinsman Albert of Bavaria duke of Munich under the ban of the Empire. It is astonishing to think what a number of princes of this house have been thus treated. What was the occasion of it? Tirol was given solemnly to this duke of Bavaria by Sigismund of Austria, and this donation or secret sale was looked upon as the gift of his wife Cunigonda, only daughter of the emperor Frederic III.

The emperor pretended that the Empire could not be alienated, and the whole Empire was divided upon this question; an indubitable proof, that the laws were not at all clear, and perhaps there was nothing so much wanting in society.

The ban of the Empire was in such cases no more than a declaration of war, but this was very soon concluded, Tirol remain'd in the possession of Austria: some compensations are given to Bavaria, and the duke of Bavaria delivers up Ratisbon, which had been for some time in his hands.

Ratisbon was an imperial town. The duke of Bavaria had looked upon it as part of his estate, establishing his title upon ancient right; it had been newly declared an imperial town; there scarcely remain'd to the duke of Bavaria above one half of the rights of custom.

1492.

Maximilian, king of the Romans, who imagin'd he might establish the grandeur of his house upon a peace-

peaceable foundation  
garet of Austria to  
with whom the war  
marrying Anna of Br  
wife is really married

December 1491, and  
back his daughter M  
no longer the subject  
provinces are. A  
so long troubles the  
Maria of Burgundy  
Maximilian's

cludes an advantageous  
France cedes to him  
reignty, the Artois and  
condition of homage.

It is not to Maximilian  
tries are ceded by the  
tative of his mother M

It must be acknowledged  
mans ever began the  
milian. The victory  
the taking of Arras  
Broke of a pen

Frederic III. died  
had reigned 33 years  
longer, but it was not

M A X I

F O R T I I I

A B O U T the time  
Empire. Europe  
aspect. The Venetian

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



a bulwark against the Turks, who already possess'd a very large territory. The Venetians still kept Cyprus, Candy, a part of Greece and of Dalmatia. They extended their sovereignty in Italy; but the town of Venice alone was worth more than all their other dominions; the gold of the world flowing in upon them thro' the channels of commerce.

The popes were become sovereigns of Rome; but sovereigns extremely confined in this capital: and most of the territories which had been formerly given them, and which had been always disputed, were lost by them.

The house of Conzagna possess'd Mantua, a town belonging to the countess Matilda, and a fief of the Empire which the holy see never possess'd. Parma and Placentia which now belonged to them, were in the hands of the Sforzas dukes of Milan. Ferrara and Modena were ruled by the house of Este. Bologna belonged to the Bentivoglio, Perugia to the Baloni, Ravenna to the Polentini, Farenza to the Manfredi, Immoia and Forli to the Rimario; almost all the patrimony of St. Peter, and that country which is called Romania, was possessed by particular sovereigns, the most of whom easily obtained charters as vicars of the Empire.

The Sforzas had not during 15 years condescended to take this title. Florence had a much finer, that of *Free*, under the direction tho' not in the power of the Medicis.

The states of Savoy, as yet very much oppressed, standing in need of both money and commerce, were then much less considerable than the Swifs.

If from the Alps we take a view of France, we shall find it begin again to flourish. Its members, that had been so long divided, re-unite and form a powerful body. The marriage of Ann of Bretagne with Charles VIII, compleated the strengthening of this kingdom; which had received some considerable improve-

improvements  
Burgundy and  
race of Conzagna  
in the affairs of

Spain, as yet not  
near 700 years  
bella and Ferrara  
out of the Kingdom  
to Naples and Sicily

Portugal was  
unheard of  
new channel of  
a passage to the  
of all the great  
Europe.

The Turks were  
terrible, and  
make incursions  
Austrian dominions  
ed billows, that  
the surface. Max  
Carniola.

He married  
otherwise called  
Milan, which was  
This was a  
function of  
match. Max  
and gives the  
Milan, which was

At the time  
les VIII, king  
of Milan, king  
and a king of  
He decided  
divide the  
while Conzagna

improvements under Lewis XI. by the acquisition of Burgundy and Provence. Since the decline of the race of Charlemagne, she had had but little influence in the affairs of Europe.

Spain, as yet more unhappy than she had been for near 700 years, at this time began to revive. Isabella and Ferdinand, after having driven the Moors out of the kingdom of Grenada, extended their views to Naples and Sicily.

Portugal was employed in an enterprize of glory unheard of until that time; she began to open a new channel of commerce to mankind, by teaching a passage to the Indies by sea. Here are the sources of all the great events that have since actuated all Europe.

1494.

The Turks under Bajazet cease not as yet to be terrible, tho' less so than under Mahomet. They make incursions into Hungary and some part of the Austrian dominions; but these are only a few scattered billows, that after the mighty storm contend upon the surface. Maximilian goes to secure Croatia and Carniola.

He marries at Inspruc the niece of Lewis Sforza, otherwise called Lewis the Moor, the usurper of Milan, who had poisoned his pupil and natural heir. This was not the only house where crimes had the sanction of nobility. Money only constituted this match. Maximilian weds Blanche of Sforza at once, and gives the investiture of the Milanese to Lewis the Moor, which Germany resents.

At the same time Lewis the Moor calls also Charles VIII. into Italy, and gives him money. A duke of Milan keeps at the same time in pay an emperor and a king of France.

He deceives them both. He believes that he may divide the conquest of Naples with Charles VIII, and while Charles VIII. is in Italy, intends that the em-

peror shall invade France. The beginning of the 15<sup>th</sup> century is famous for the deepest intrigues and the blackest treacheries. It was the crisis of Europe, but above all of Italy, where many petty princes endeavoured to gain by their crimes what they wanted in power.

1495.

A new imperial chamber established at Francfort, of which the count de Hohenzollern, the eldest of the house of Brandenburg is first president. It was the same chamber which was afterwards transferred to Worms, to Nuremberg, Augsburg, Ratisbon, and at length to Vetzlar, where some processes were determined, which had subsisted since its foundation.

Wirtemberg erected into a duchy.

A great dispute to determine, whether the duchy of Lorrain be a fief of the empire. Duke Reignier does homage and takes an oath of fidelity as duke of Lorrain and Bar, at the same time protesting, that he did it only in consideration of holding certain fiefs. Which ought to weigh most, his homage or his protestation?

While Charles VIII. called into Italy by Lewis the Moor, and by pope Alexander IV. rapidly conquers all before him, and makes himself master of the kingdom of Naples by means of a bastard of the house of Arragon, this same Lewis the Moor, and the same pope Alexander IV. league with Maximilian and the Venetians to drive him out. Charles chuses to wait for them, appearing to be very formidable, tho' in reality not so.

1496.

Maximilian goes into Italy whence Charles VIII. is driven out. There he found what has been always seen there, a strong hatred against the French and Germans, defiance and divisions between the several powers. But what is most to be remarked is, that the

he arrived there with  
a thousand horse with  
other men. He was  
Lewis. He wrote to  
of Saluce and to the  
fence to assist the  
lord's realm. It is  
that he came into  
Italy believed that  
It is the emperor  
in Italy. It appears  
Germany. France  
draws but little  
Low-countries de  
son. The wrong

The French  
A diet at Worms  
service of the Empire  
it. They were  
of the Empire. Max  
in quality of govern  
people poor and  
of the ancient  
Charlemagne. The  
successfully as the

Charles VIII. in  
spite of treachery  
the side of Burgundy  
they again entered  
fits to reclaim  
gandy for the  
Lewis XII. a  
prince, who perished  
at Aras, for the  
they would not

he arrived there, too weakly attended. He had but a thousand horse with him, and four or five thousand other men. He looked rather like the pensioner of Lewis. He wrote to the duke of Savoy, the marquis of Saluce and to the duke of Modena, by their presence to assist his coronation at Pavia, which all these lords refuse. Every thing concurs to shew him that he came too indifferently attended, and that Italy believed itself independent.

It is the emperor's fault if he has so little credit in Italy? it appears not. The princes and diets of Germany scarcely furnish him any subsidies. He draws but little assistance from their territories. The Low-countries belong not to Maximilian, but to his son. The voyage to Italy was ruinous.

1497.

The feudal right is always the occasion of troubles. A diet at Worms having ordered a slight Tax for the service of the Empire, the Frieslanders refuse to pay it. They always pretend that they are not a fief of the Empire. Maximilian sends the duke of Saxony in quality of governor to reduce the Frieslanders. A people poor and very fond of their liberties, descended of the ancient Saxons at Xeast, part of whom had fought Charlemagne. They defend themselves; but not so successfully as the Swiss.

1498.

Charles VIII. dies, and in spite of associations, in spite of treaties, Maximilian makes an irruption on the side of Burgundy, a fruitless irruption, after which they again enter into new treaties. Maximilian persists to reclame all the succession of Mary of Burgundy for his son Philip *le Beau*.

Lewis XII. gives up many places to this young prince, who pays homage to the chancellor of France at Arras, for the Charolois, Artois and Flanders; and they mutually agree to submit their pretensions on

the duchy of Burgundy to the decision of the parliament of Paris.

Maximilian treats with the Swiss, who are looked upon as invincible in their own territories.

The ten united cantons form a league with the Grisons. Maximilian hopes to regain them by mildness. He writes them a soothing letter. The Swiss in their assembly at Zurich cry out, that no confidence to be placed in Maximilian.

1499.

The Austrians attack the Grisons. The Swiss defeat the Austrians, and support not only their own liberty but that of their allies. The Austrians are again beaten in three battles.

The emperor at Lengrb makes peace with the ten cantons as with a free people.

1500.

The imperial town of Basil, Schaffhausen, and Apenzel, join the Swiss union, which is composed of the 13 cantons.

The Aulic council, projected about this time by Maximilian. This is an image of the ancient tribunal which formerly accompanied the emperor. This chamber is approved by the states of the Empire in the diet of Augsburg. It is permitted to carry causes thither as well as to the imperial chamber; but the aulic council having more power, causes its decrees to be better executed, and becomes one of the greatest supports of the imperial power. The form of this chamber was not quite settled till the year 1512.

The Empire is divided into six circles, in which the electoral territories are comprized as well as the rest of the Empire. Tho' this regulation had not yet sufficient force till twelve years after the diet of Cologne.

Charles

Charles V. born in the town of Ghent, the 24<sup>th</sup> of February being St. Matthias's day. We have remarked this, because the day was always favourable to him. They forthwith give him the title of duke of Luxemburg.

Fortune begins to declare the very same year in favour of this child. Don Michael, the infant of Spain, dies, and the infanta Johanna, mother to the young prince, becomes presumptive heir to that monarchy.

About this time the new world was discovered, the fruits of which discovery Charles V. was one day to reap.

1501.

Maximilian had been the vassal of France for part of the succession of Burgundy. Lewis XII. demands, that he should be the same for the Milanese. He comes from conquering that province under Lewis the *Moor*, uncle and feudatory of the emperor, without Maximilian's appearing, in the least disturbed at the fate of a country so dear to all his predecessors.

Lewis XII. had also, conquered and divided the kingdom of Naples with Ferdinand king of Arragon, without Maximilian's appearing any more disturbed.

Maximilian promises the investiture of Milan, upon condition that madam Claudia daughter of Lewis XII. and of Anne of Bretagne should marry the young duke, Charles of Luxemburg. He intends declaring the Milanese a feminine fief. (There are certainly, by nature, neither feminine fiefs nor masculine.) Whether a daughter shall or shall not inherit, all that depends on custom imperceptibly established.

Lewis XII. ought certainly to regard the Milanese as a feminine fief in effect, because he had had no other pretensions to it than in the right of his grandmother,



mother, *Valentina Visconti*. It was Maximilian's intention that the Milanese and Bretagne should one day pass to his grandson, in which case Lewis XII. had neither conquered nor married but for the advantage of the house of Austria.

The arch-duke Philip, and his wife Johanna, daughter to Ferdinand and Isabella, caused themselves to be acknowledged heirs to the kingdom of Spain. Philip there takes the title of prince of Asturias. Maximilian sees nothing but real grandeur for his posterity, and has scarce any thing for himself but titles; for he has but the shadow of power in Italy, and of precedence in Germany. He could carry his smallest designs into execution only by policy.

1503.

He endeavours ineffectually to make Austria an electorate.

The electors continue to meet for two whole years to support their privileges.

The extinction of the great fiefs in Germany awakens the attention of the German princes.

The popes begin to form a temporal power, and Maximilian permits it.

Urbino, Camarino, and some other territories are forced from their new masters by one of pope Alexander the sixth's bastards. That is the famous cesar Borgia a deacon, an archbishop and a secular prince. He employs more art in getting possession of 7 or 8 small towns than the Alexanders, the Gengis, and the Tamerlanes had shewn in the conquest of Asia. His father the pope and himself thrive by the bowl and dagger; and the good king Lewis XII. had been a long time in alliance with these two blood-stained men, because he stood in need of them. As for the emperor, he seemed intirely to have forgotten Italy.

MA

The town of Lad  
mark. Later known  
the North was a  
and the crown and  
mark prevented the

The quantity of  
nothing to say of the  
ought not to be  
chosen a governor  
not approving, he  
den as such and  
to the emperor

This king John  
of Sweden, and  
there was a  
was very weak

tence. This  
had very little  
from whence he  
of difference. of  
examples, mark  
to the empire.

seemed to be a  
often followed  
milian never  
spect to be  
which then  
states of  
otherwise pro  
rights of the

This year  
of the Palatin  
varia. The  
in the diet  
was the last

The

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

the laws are without force. The branch of the Palatine loses in this war more than one territory.

A treaty of a very singular nature is concluded at Blois between the ambassadors of Maximilian and his son Philip on the one part, and the cardinal d'Amboise in the name of Lewis XII. on the other.

This treaty confirms the alliance with the house of Austria, by which Lewis XII. should be in reality invested with the duchy of Milan. But by which, if Lewis XII. should break the marriage of madam Claudia with the archduke Charles of Luxemburg, the latter prince should have the duchy of Burgundy, the Milanese, and the county of Asti by way of reparation: on the other hand, should the treaty be broken on the side of Maximilian, or of Philip prince of Spain, father to the young archduke, the house of Austria should not only quit its pretensions upon the duchy of Burgundy, but also upon the Artois, the Charalois, and other territories. It is scarce credible that such a treaty was serious. If Lewis XII. should marry the princess, he should lose Bretagne; if he broke the marriage, he was to lose Burgundy. Nothing else can be said in excuse of such promises, than that there was no intention of keeping them. This was exchanging imprudence for ignominy.

Isabella queen of Castile, dies, and by her will disinherits her kinsman Philip father of Charles of Luxemburg, and Charles is not to reign till the age of twenty. This was in order to preserve the kingdom of Castile to her husband Ferdinand of Arragon.

The mother of Charles of Luxemburg, Johanna daughter of Isabella, heiress of Castile, was, at it is well known, called Johanna the foolish. She well deserved the title. An ambassador of Arragon comes

to.

to Brussels, and engages her to sign her mother's will.

1506.

An agreement between Ferdinand of Arragon and Philip. The latter consents to reign in common with his wife and Ferdinand. In all public acts the name of Ferdinand was put first; after it that of Johanna and that of Philip. A sure way to confound 3 persons, as will appear in the sequel.

The states of France, in concert with Lewis XII. and the cardinal d'Amboise, oppose the treaty which give madam Claudia and Bretagne to the house of Austria. They marry her to the presumptive heir of the crown, count d'Angoulesme, afterwards Francis I. Charles VIII. had got the wife of Maximilian, Francis I. the wife of Charles V.

While so many treaties were making on this side the Alps; while Philip and Johanna were gone into Spain and Maximilian kept fair on all sides, at the same time not letting the inheritance of Hungary out of his eye, the popes pursued their new design of establishing a great sovereignty by force of arms. Excommunications were weapons too much used: Pope Alexander VI. had began, Julius II. finished it. He takes Bologna from the Bentivoglio, and Lewis XII. or rather the cardinal d'Amboise, assist him therein.

He had already reunited to the see of Rome the territory which Cesar Borgia had taken for himself. In effect Alexander VI. had fought for his son, but Julius II. conquered for the see of Rome. : X

The titular king of Spain, Philip, dies at Burgos. On his death-bed he appoints Lewis XII. guardian of his son Charles. This will was formed on the hatred which he had for his step-father Ferdinand, and in spite of their disagreement on account of madam Claudia's marriage, he looked upon Lewis XII. to be a much honest man than Ferdinand the catbo-  
lic

lic. 'A mighty religion, but a most perfidious monarch! who had deceiv'd the whole world, but above all his parents, and more particularly his kinsman.

1507.

A strange affair! the Low-countries refuse to acknowledge the emperor Maximilian for regent during the minority of Charles. They say that Charles was a Frenchman, because he was born at Ghent the capital of Flanders, during the time that his father paid homage to the king of France. Under this pretext the seventeen provinces govern'd themselves for eighteen months without Maximilian's being able to remedy the insult. There was no conquer'd country more free than the Low-countries at this day; England had not obtain'd near so much liberty.

1508.

A war against the house of Gueldres who had been long since driven from their dominions, part of which having recover'd they incessantly struggled for the rest, obliges the states at last to cede the regency to Maximilian, and Margaret of Austria his favourite daughter is declared governess.

Maximilian intends to try if he can recover some credit in Italy by getting himself crown'd at Rome. The enterprize was difficult. The Venetians now become more powerful than ever, haughtily declare they would oppose his progress in Italy if too strongly attended. The governor of Milan for Lewis the XIIth joins the Venetians. Pope Julius the II<sup>d</sup> tells him that he gives him the title of emperor, but that he does not advise him to go to Rome.

He advances towards Verona, in spite of the Venetians who had not sufficiently guarded the passes. Here they keep their word with him, and force him to retire to Inspruc.

The

The famous Venetian general Alviano intirely defeats the emperor's little army near the Trentin. The Venetians possess themselves of almost this whole province, and their fleet takes Trieste, capital of Istria and other towns. Alviano enters Venice in triumph.

Maximilian then as a last resource sends a circular letter to all the states of the empire, injoining them to give him the title of *Roman emperor elected*; a title which his successors have ever since taken at their accession. Custom heretofore had given the name of emperor to those only who were crowned at Rome.

1509.

The empire at that time had no footing in Italy, where there were no more than two great powers and many small ones. Lewis XII. on one side, master of the Milanese and of Genoa, who having a free communication by Provence, threatened the kingdom of Naples, heretofore imprudently divided with Ferdinand of Arragon, who took every thing to himself with that perfidy which is usually called policy. The other new power was Venice, the rampart of christianity against the infidels, a rampart broken indeed in an hundred places; yet still making some resistance by the towns that remained to them in Greece, by the isles of Candy, Cyprus, and Dalmatia. Besides, she was not always at war with the Ottoman empire, and gained more by her commerce with the Turks than she lost by her possessions.

Her dominions upon Terra Firma began to be something. She had seized upon Faenza, Rimini, Cesena, some territories belonging to Ferrata, and the duchy of Urbino, after the death of Alexander VI. They possessed Ravenna, and justified the most of these acquisitions, because, that having assisted the houses dispossessed by Alexander VI. in the recovery of their dominions, these territories were awarded to them as their recompence. The Venetians had for

a long time possessed Padua, Verona, Vicenza, the marquisate of Trevisa, and Friulia. They had near the Milanese Bressia and Bergamas. Francis Sforza had given them Crema, Lewis XII. had ceded to them Cremona and Guiara d'Adda.

All this did not compose in Italy a state so very formidable, that Europe should fear the Venetians as conquerors. The real power of Venice was in St. Mark's treasury. It was there that they had wherewith to retain an emperor and a king of France.

In the month of April 1509, Lewis XII. marches against his old allies the Venetians at the head of 15,000 horse, 12,000 French infantry and 8000 Swiss. The emperor advances against them on the side of Istria and Frioul. Julius II. the first warlike pope, enters the towns of Romania at the head of 10,000 men.

Ferdinand of Arragon, as king of Naples, declares also against the Venetians because that he held some ports in the kingdom of Naples on account of some money which he had formerly lent upon them.

The king of Hungary also declares against them in hopes of having Dalmatia. The duke of Savoy having some pretensions upon the kingdom of Cyprus, gives also an helping hand to the enterprise. The duke of Ferrara a vassal of the holy see also joins in it. In fine so far from attacking the great Turk, the whole continent of Europe joins at once to oppress the Venetians.

Pope Julius the II<sup>d</sup> was the first promoter of this singular league of the strong against the weak, so well known by the name of the *League of Cambray*. And he who would have shut strangers out of Italy for ever, floods the whole country with them.

Lewis the XII<sup>th</sup> has the misfortune to beat the Venetians compleatly in the battle of Guiaro d'Adda. This was not very difficult. The mercenary soldiers of Venice could hold out against the other sovereigns of

of Italy but not aged  
The misfortune of the  
Venetians was that  
Master as he was  
to prevent the Germans  
him to have

The fear of the  
ed. Venice was  
eyes not to see  
by the Cape of Good  
would finish the  
Lewis XII. had recent  
golden crowns  
the emperor cross  
the Alps.

The 14<sup>th</sup> of June  
vestiture of the  
who receives it  
The emperor  
but in default  
Francis I. This was  
Maximilian receiv  
crowns. This  
been sold. Lewis  
money to serve  
France, after  
Italians.

The emperor  
and reaps all the  
Venice during the  
new courage  
miles. She takes  
Padua, and  
concludes a treaty  
Julius II.

The principal  
Barbarians  
French and the

of Italy but not against the French gens d'armes. The misfortune of Lewis the XIIth in beating the Venetians was, that he labour'd for the emperor. Master as he was of Genoa and Italy, no more remained to prevent the Germans ever entering Italy, than for him to have joined the Venetians.

The fear of the power of Venice was badly founded. Venice was only rich, and they must shut their eyes not to see, that the new channels of commerce by the Cape of Good Hope and the American seas, would finish the sources of the Venetian power. Lewis XII. had received from Maximilian 100,000 golden crowns for joining this league, without which the emperor could not possibly have marched towards the Alps.

The 14<sup>th</sup> of June 1509 the emperor gives the investiture of the Milanese to cardinal d'Amboise, who receives it for Lewis XII. in the town of Trent. The emperor not only gives this duchy to the king, but in default of his issue to count d'Angoulesme Francis I. This was the price of the ruin of Venice.

Maximilian received for this grant 60,000 golden crowns. Thus for three ages past had every thing been sold. Lewis XII. might have employed this money to settle himself in Italy; and he returns to France, after having reduced Venice almost to her Islands.

The emperor then advances on the side of Friouli, and reaps all the fruits of the French victory. But Venice during the absence of Lewis XII. acquires new courage, and her money procures her new armies. She forces the emperor to raise the siege of Padua, and by giving him up every thing that he asks concludes a treaty with the promoter of the league Julius II.

The principal design of Julius II. was to drive the Barbarians out of Italy, and rid it at once of the French and the Germans. The popes had formerly called



called in these nations to support him, one against the other, and vice versa. Julius, by repairing the faults of his predecessors, by delivering Italy and strenghtening himself, sought an immortal name. Maximilian refuses to aid Julius in driving out the French.

1510.

Julius II. at length makes his own use of the Swiss whom he spirits up against Lewis XII. as also old Ferdinand king of Arragon and of Naples. He endeavours to procure a peace between the emperor and Venice; and at the same time devises the seizing Ferrara, Bologna, Ravenna, Parma and Placentia.

A great diet is held at Augsburg in the midst of so many different interests. Here they debate, whether Maximilian shall give peace to Venice.

Here they confirm the liberty of the town of Hamburg, which had been long disputed by Denmark.

Maximilian and Lewis XII. are again united, that is to say, Lewis XII. assists the emperor in pursuing the Venetians, and the emperor does not in the least contribute to preserve to Lewis Milan and Genoa whence the pope endeavours to drive him out.

Julius II. at length gives the investiture of Naples to Ferdinand king of Arragon, tho' he had promised it to Lewis XII. Ferdinand, already master of Naples, stood in no need of this ceremony; but then it cost him only 7,000 crowns rent, whereas formerly 48,000 used to be paid to the holy see.

1511.

Julius II. declares war against the king of France, who begins to have very little power in Italy. This warlike pope intends the conquest of Ferrara, belonging to Alphonso d'Este an ally of France. He takes Mirandola and Concordia in his march and gives

gives them to the  
the holy see. These  
rally Julius II. had  
since he found the  
sure profitable, and  
were of very little  
not enable them to  
Julius II. gives  
some time posses-  
parts with it for  
of France had not  
ed it.

The pope is long  
cretly to sign a  
against France. To  
gathers from his  
money given to  
Julius II. king  
of Italy, brother  
the Arragon, and  
nephew to Lewis  
pope, who was  
supporting him  
the allies at the  
the victory, and  
lost. Such a  
French in his  
famous battle  
had given them  
the only place  
The Swiss  
an hand of  
ness, instead of  
the holy see.  
Maximilian  
against the  
a good thing.

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



The emperor and the pope incessantly treat. And it is in this very year, that Maximilian offers himself to the pope, to accept him as coadjutor in the papedom. He sees no other way, of re-establishing the imperial authority in Italy, and from this view he sometimes assumes the title of *pontifex maximus*, in imitation of the Roman emperors. His being a layman was no exclusion from the papacy, it being justified by the example of Amadeus of Savoy. The pope having disappointed him in his views of being coadjutor to him, Maximilian begins to devise the succeeding him, for which purpose he gains some cardinals, and endeavours to borrow money to purchase the remaining votes at the death of Julius, which he imagines very near. His famous letter to the archduchess, Margaret his daughter, is a testimony of this, the original being still to be seen.

The investiture of the duchy of Milan, which three years before had cost Lewis XII. 160,000 golden crowns, is given to Maximilian Sforza at a much easier rate. To the son of that Lewis the Moor whom Lewis XII. had kept so harshly, yet so justly, in prison. The same Swiss who had betrayed Lewis the Moor to Lewis XII. bring his son back in triumph to Milan.

Pope Julius II. dies after having laid the certain foundation of the pope's temporal grandeur; for as for his spiritual it daily diminishes. This temporal grandeur might have formed the equilibrium of Italy; yet it has not. The reason of this is the weakness of a sacerdotal government and the nepotism.

1513.

A war breaks out between Denmark and the Hans towns; Lubec, Dantzic, Wismar and Riga. There were many examples of this kind which we shall not see in these days. The towns are beaten, and the princes get the better in almost all parts of Europe; so very hard is it to preserve true liberty.

Leo

Leo X. less warlike than Julius, but not less enterprising, more cunning but less capable, forms a league against Lewis XII. with the emperor; with Henry VIII. king of England, and old Ferdinand of Arragon. This league was concluded at Mechlin on the fifth of April by the care of that Margaret of Austria governess of the Low-countries; who had made the league of Cambray.

The emperor was to possess himself of Burgundy, the pope of Provence, the king of England of Normandy, the king of Arragon of Guienne. This last had lately usurped Navarre from Jobn d'Albret, by means of a papal bull seconded by an army: Thus do the popes, always weak, give kingdoms to the strongest. Thus rapaciousness always acts by the hands of religion. Lewis XII. at length unites with those very Venetians he had before so imprudently lost. The papal league is broken almost as soon as formed. Maximilian only gets some money from Henry VIII. It was all that he wanted. What weakness! what knavery! what cruelty! what inconstancy! what rapacity is manifested in all these great affairs!

Lewis XII. vainly attempts to recover the Milanese. La Trimouille marches thither with a few troops. He is defeated at Navarre by the Swiss, and begins to be doubtful whether the Swiss do not intend to take Milan themselves. Milan and Genoa as well as Naples are lost to France.

The Venetians who formerly had in Lewis XII. a terrible and imprudent enemy, have now only an useless ally in him. The Spaniards of Naples declare against them and beat their famous general Alvianos, as Lewis XII. had before beaten them. Henry VIII. of England is the only one of all the princes who signed the league of Mechlin against France; that keeps his word. He embarks with the preparations and hope of an Edward III. or a Henry V.

Maximilian, who had promised him an army, follows the king of England as a volunteer, and Henry VIII. gives an 100 crowns a day, as pay, to that successor, of the Cæsars, who would have set himself up for pope. He is present at that victory which Henry gains in the new battle of Guinegaste, called the battle of the spurs, being the very same place in which he himself had won a battle in his youth.

Maximilian is afterwards paid a very considerable sum. He receives 200,000 crowns to make war in reality. France, thus attacked, by a young and powerful king was certainly after the loss of her men and money in Italy in imminent danger.

Maximilian nevertheless with part of Henry's money, procures the Swiss to attack Burgundy. Ulric, duke of Wirtemberg here leads the German cavalry. Dion is besieged. Lewis XII. loses Burgundy after the Milaneze, and all by the hands of the Swiss. Nor can la Trimouille oblige them to retire without promising in the name of his master, 400,000 crowns: What are the vicissitudes of this world! what may we not hope for, what have we not to fear! since we see the Swiss, their hands still reeking with blood shed in defence of their liberty against the house of Austria, now arming in defence of that house, and even the Hollanders preparing to do the same.

1514.

Maximilian, seconded by the Spaniards, continues the war against the Venetians. This was all that remained of the old league of Cambray, the principle and object of which were now changed, and the French, who had been formerly the heroes, were at length become the victims of it.

Lewis XII. driven out of Italy, menaced by Ferdinand of Arragon, beaten and abused by his subjects, vanquished by Henry VIII. of England, who revives the clames of his ancestors upon France, has no other resource

resource than that of  
VIII. for his security  
This very Maximilian  
Luxemburg. It was  
France to carry it to  
house of Austria

The great point  
is the establishing  
riage between Lewis  
and his grand-daughter  
between the **prince**  
his grand-sons, which  
afterwards succeeded

This is the first time  
to either one nation  
think proper. Maximi-  
lian in this contract  
gary, according to the  
the houses of France  
these two kingdoms  
does not at all appear  
because the votes  
port the Austrian

Charles being desired  
to the king of France  
the Arrais, and  
the oath of fidelity

Another new  
duke Charles. France  
Raignier his grand-son  
covers an insupportable

The duchy of Milan  
bition of France and  
XII. He also, was  
with the Venetians  
After the battle of  
Milaneze in 1515

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

tires to live privately in France, upon a pension of 30,000 crowns. Francis the first obliges pope Leo X. to give up Parma and Placentia. He makes him promise to surrender Modena, and Reggio, to the duke of Ferrara. He concludes a peace with the Swiss whom he had defeated, and thus in one campaign becomes arbitrator of Italy. Thus the French always begin.

Ferdinand the catholic, king of Arragon, grandfather to Charles V. dies the 23<sup>d</sup> of January, after having prepared much glory for his grand-son, whom he very little regarded.

The success of Francis the first revives Maximilian. He raises troops in Germany, with the money which Ferdinand had sent him before his death: for the states of the Empire never furnished him any money to carry on the quarrels in Italy. At length Leo X. breaks the treaties which he had been forced to make with Francis I; pays no regard to any of his promises; neither does he surrender Modena, Reggio, Parma, nor Placentia; so much had the popes always at heart the great design of keeping strangers out of Italy; of making them destroy one, the other, and of acquiring by that expedient a right over the Italian liberty of which they were the avengers; glorious design, worthy of antient Rome to attempt, not in the power of modern Rome, to accomplish.

The emperor Maximilian descends by the Trentine, besieges Milan with 15,000 Swiss; but this prince who was always raising money and always wanting it, not paying his Swiss regularly, they mutinied. The emperor fearing to be stopt by them secures himself by flight. Here then you see the last efforts of the famous league of Cambray, which had stripped Lewis XII. and obliged an emperor to fly, for fear of being imprisoned by his hirelings.

He proposes to Henry VIII. king of England, to cede him the Empire and the duchy of Milan merely with

with a view of exact  
compliance almost done  
by letter under Henry I

Another marriage of  
duke Charles, now he  
been promised to be  
one. Francis I. goes  
one year.

This marriage with  
others, is stipulated in  
treaty directs, that  
of Navarre stripped  
that he should engage  
to make peace with  
no better executed than  
have brought in to the  
ducate, which he has  
Francis I. was allowed  
a year, until he had  
Spain. Nothing is  
One would imagine  
deceive each other.

Immediately after  
another with the  
England against Fran

Charles perfects  
king of Castile

Pope Leo X. is  
that of arming the  
who were now been  
under Sultan Selim  
the other was to  
of justice of St. Fran

with a view of extorting money from him; a circumstance almost incredible, had it not been attested by letter under Henry's hand.

Another marriage is again stipulated with the archduke Charles, now king of Spain. Never prince had been promised to so many wives without having got one. Francis I, gives him his daughter Louisa aged one year.

This marriage which turned out no better than the others, is stipulated in the treaty of Noyon. This treaty directs, that Charles shall do justice to the house of Navarre stripped by Ferdinand the Catholic, and that he should engage the emperor his grand-father, to make peace with the Venetians. This treaty is no better executed than the marriage, altho' it should have brought in to the emperor's treasury 200, 000 ducats, which the Venetians were to have paid him. Francis I. was also to give Charles 100, 000 crowns a year, until he had full possession of the kingdom of Spain. Nothing is more trifling nor more whimsical. One would imagine them gamblers endeavouring to deceive each other.

Immediately after this treaty the emperor makes another with his grand-son Charles and the king of England against France.

1517.

Charles passes into Spain. He is acknowledged king of Castile jointly with Johanna his mother.

1518.

Pope Leo X. has two great projects on the anvil; that of arming the christian princes against the Turks who were now become more formidable than ever, under Sultan Selim the 2<sup>d</sup>, conqueror of Egypt; the other was to embellish Rome, and finish the court of justice of St. Peter, begun by Julius II. and abso-

tion of  
pe Leo  
ies him  
de duke  
e Swiss  
ign be-  
always

grand-  
is, after  
, whom

imilian.  
v which  
for the  
money  
Leo X.  
to make  
his pro-  
Reggio,  
s always  
out of  
er, and  
ie Italian  
glorious  
apt, not  
lia.

e Tren-  
but this  
l always  
hey mu-  
them se-  
e the last  
hich had  
or to fly,

land, to  
a merely



lutely one of the finest monuments of architecture ever made by men.

He thought it would be allowed him to drain the money of christianity by the sale of indulgences. These indulgences were originally exemptions from certain imposts, granted either by the emperors or by the governors to certain countries that had been oppressed.

The popes and also some bishops had applied these temporal indulgences to spiritual affairs but in a very contrary manner.

The indulgences of the emperors were exemptions of the people, those of the popes were taxes on them ; much more so since the belief of purgatory had become generally established, and that the vulgar, who are in every country at least 18 out of 20, are led into a persuasion, that by obtaining a bit of paper at a very trifling price, they buy off years of punishment. A public sale of this kind is one of those ridiculous affairs which people of the least sense in these times never think of. But then one ought no more to be surpris'd at it than the people of the East to see the Bonzes and Talapoins sell a remission of all sins for a sixth part of a farthing.

There are every where offices of indulgence, where they are leased out as the rights of entries and exits. Most of these offices were held in houses of entertainment. The preacher, the farmer, the distributor, were all gainers. Hitherto all was carried on very peaceably. In Germany the augustines, who had been long in possession of the farming of these follies, became jealous of the dominicans to whom this liberty was granted, and this was the first part of the quarrel that inflamed all Europe.

This revolution was begun by the son of a blacksmith, born at Eisleben. This was Martin Luther an augustin monk, employed by his superiors to preach against a merchandise which they had no longer the vending

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



of paganism. The emperor Maximilian who had been already forgot, dies, at Inspruc on the 12<sup>th</sup> of January of a surfeit of melons.

## A N I N T E R R E G N U M

*To the first of October, 1520.*

The electors of Saxony and the Palatinate, jointly govern the Empire to the day of the emperor elect's coronation.

Francis I. king of France and Charles of Austria king of Spain put in for the imperial crown. Either one or the other had it in his power to revive at least some shadow of the Roman Empire. The neighbourhood of the Turks already become very formidable, put the electors under the dangerous necessity of choosing a puissant emperor. Christianity required that either Francis or Charles should be elected: but it was the interest of pope Leo X. that neither one nor the other of them should be put in the road of being his master. Charles, Francis, the great Turk, and Luther, were all of them objects equally, at that time, to influence the pope with fear.

Leo X. crosses as much as possible the two competitors. Seven great princes were at the most critical juncture to dispose of the foremost place in Europe, and votes are nevertheless bought. In the midst of these intrigues, and during this interregnum, the antient and modern laws of Germany are not without their force. The Germans teach princes, that great and useful lesson of not abusing their power. The league of Suabia renders itself praiseworthy by making war upon duke Ulric of Wirtemberg, who oppressed his vassals.

This league of Suabia is really established for the public good. It obliges the duke to abandon his territories, but afterwards sells them for a scandalous price

price to Charles of  
done for more than  
to mount the  
house, and purchase  
another?

Lewis X. cannot  
care.

The electors were  
that they offer the  
named the *Wise*.  
lector of Lusatia  
what then could  
character had made  
he having before  
his recommendation

Charles V. is  
June 1519.

## C H A

### F O R T I F

**T**HIS year is the  
up for the empire  
they took an oath  
An oath word of  
There ought to be  
abuse of authority  
By this certain  
constituents, the  
estates to which  
he will give them  
electors. The  
Some consider  
him also to a  
capitulation

price to Charles of Austria: Then every-thing is done for money! how comes it that Charles, ready to mount the imperial throne, plunders thus such a house, and purchases for a very trifle the estate of another?

Lewis X. attempts governing despotically in Tuscany.

The electors meet at Francfort. Can it be true, that they offer the imperial crown to Frederic, surnamed *the Wise*, elector of Saxony, the great protector of Luther? was he solemnly elected? No. In what then consists his refusal? In this; that his character had made him the object of public election, he having before given his interest to Charles, and his recommendation influencing the other votes.

Charles V. is unanimously elected on the 28th of June 1519.

C H A R L E S V.

F O R T Y - F I R S T E M P E R O R.

**T**HIS year is that of the first capitulation drawn up for the emperor. It was before this sufficient they took an oath of fidelity at their coronation. An oath void of justice, opens a passage to injustice. There ought to be a stronger bulwark against the abuse of authority of a prince so powerful in himself.

By this certain contract of the sovereign with the constituents, the emperor promises, that if he has any estates to which he shall appear not properly intitled, he will give them up at the first intimation of the electors. This is to promise much.

Some considerable authors pretend, that they swore him also to a constant residence in Germany; but the capitulation expressly says, *that he shall reside there*

*as long as he possibly can.* To exact a piece of injustice, gives too much pretext for neglecting the execution of that which is just.

The day of Charles the fifth's election is marked by a battle between a bishop of Hildesheim, and a duke of Brunswick in the duchy of Lüneburg. They dispute about a fief, and in spite of the establishment of the *Austregne*, of the imperial chamber and the aulic council, in spite of the authority of the two vicars of the empire, there are bloody engagements almost daily, for the most trifling matters between the bishops, the princes, and the barons. Some laws indeed subsisted at that time in Germany; but the coercive, which is the first power of laws, was wanting.

The news of Charles's election is carried into Spain to him by the elector Palatine. The grandees of Spain at that time reckoned themselves equal to electors; the peers of France above them; and the cardinals take the right hand of them both.

Spain, fearing to become a province of the empire, Charles is obliged to declare that kingdom independent. He goes to Germany; but first makes a voyage to England, to league already with Henry VIII. against Francis I. He is crowned at Aix-la-chapelle the 23<sup>d</sup> of October 1520. At the time of accession of Charles V. to the empire, Europe insensibly assumes a new aspect. The Ottoman power fixes itself at Constantinople on a foundation not to be overturned.

The emperor, king of the Two Sicilies, and of Spain, prepares to form a league against the Turks. The Venetians at the same time stand in awe of the sultan and the emperor.

Pope Leo X. is master of only a trifling territory, and already finds one half of Europe endeavouring to escape from his spiritual authority; for about the year 1520, from the bottom of the North, all the way to  
France,

France, the people  
able of the

Francis I. King

than a great power

power to put

and his thoughts

ceeded against

Naples, foreign

tiers extended

whose ports of

world began

Henry VIII. King

to hold the

A great example

afflicted by the

do. In this review

Henry VIII. one

one of the greatest

solute even to

barous in his

a tyrant as

kingdom, as

did he die

only a criminal

be reproached

the scaffold.

A king of

Christian II. King

Norway, and

blood, and

at last is

of Charles V.

old age, the

Thus have

Span princes

Charles V.

The science

than ever.

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

great end proposed by Julius II. of driving the Barbarians out of Italy. The European powers were almost always at war; but happily for the people the little armies, which were raised for a time, returned afterwards to the cultivation of the earth, and in the midst of the most obstinate disputes Europe had not above one-fifth of the soldiers which she now maintains in times of profound peace. They knew nothing of that continual and dreadful effort which consumes the substance of a government in always keeping on foot those numerous armies, which in times of peace can only be employed against the people, and may in futurity become fatal to their masters.

The principal force of the Christian armies consisted always of cavalry, foot was generally despised; wherefore the Germans called them *Lands-Knechte*, tillers of the earth. The Janisaries were the only formidable infantry.

France almost always made use of foreign infantry: The Swiss as yet made no other use of their liberty, than to sell their blood, and he generally believed himself sure of victory in whose army there were the most Swiss. They preserved this reputation until the battle of Marignan, where Francis I. defeated them with his cavalry, when he first attempted a descent upon Italy.

War began to grow more an art under Charles V. than it had ever been. His great successes, the progress of sciences in Italy, the reformation in point of religion of one half of Europe, commerce opened with India by the Ocean, and the conquests of Mexico and Peru will make this age eternally memorable.

1521.

A diet at Worms, famous for re-establishing the imperial chamber, which no longer subsisted but in name.

Charles

Charles V. was  
empire, but of the  
empire, and  
crees are  
are governors  
These govern  
whom he had  
court Palace.

This diet was  
dukes of  
part, and the  
on the other  
despite their  
the empire.  
sitting in  
is not yet  
Two bishops  
people very  
its possession.

Luther came  
the emperor  
The priests  
They confer  
one another  
turn in  
gion. On  
edict against  
of disobedie  
empire to  
proclamation  
who, it was  
the emperor  
Francis I.

He attempted  
between the  
Francis II.  
Sentiments  
dominant in

Charles V. establishes two vicars, not of the empire, but of the emperor. The vicars of the empire, are Saxony and the Palatine, whose decrees are irrevocable. The vicars of the emperor are governors accountable only to the sovereign. These governors were his brother Ferdinand, to whom he had given his possession in Austria, the count Palatine, and 22 assistants.

This diet summons to appear before them, the dukes of Brunswick and of Lunenburg on the one part, and the bishops of Hildesheim and of Minden on the other, who maintained a continual war. They despise their decree, and are put under the ban of the empire, which they also hold in contempt, persisting in mutual hostility. The power of Charles V. is not yet sufficiently strong to give force to his laws: Two bishops, armed and rebellious, dispose the people very much not only against the church but its possessions.

Luther comes to this diet with a protection from the emperor; nor does he fear the fate of John Hus. The priests were not the strongest party in this diet. They confer with him without rightly understanding one another, agree upon nothing, and let him return in peace to Saxony to destroy the Roman religion. On the 6<sup>th</sup> of May the emperor publishes an edict against the absent Luther, injoining under pain of disobedience every prince and sovereignty of the empire to imprison Luther and his adherents. This proclamation was levelled at the duke of Saxony; who, it was well known, would not obey it. But the emperor, who had united with Leo X. against Francis I. was willing to appear as a catholic.

He attempts in this diet to form an alliance between the empire and the king of Denmark, Christian II. his brother-in-law, assuring him of succour. Sentiments of horror against tyranny are always predominant in general assemblies; the enthusiasm of  
virtue



virtue must communicate itself, and the cries of nature will be heard. The whole diet exclaims against an alliance with a villain, contaminated with the blood of 94 senators butchered before his eyes by the common executioners in Stockholm, afterwards delivered up to be plundered. It is pretended that Charles V. had in view the securing to himself the three Northern crowns, in aiding his unworthy brother.

The same year pope Leo X. more cunning perhaps than wise, and finding that between Francis I. and Charles V. he should be only involved, makes almost at the same time a treaty with each; the first in 1520, with Francis I. to whom he promises the kingdom of Naples, reserving to himself Gaietta, and this by virtue of that chimerical law, that a king of Naples can never be emperor. His second treaty was in 1521, with Charles V. to drive the French out of Italy, and give the Milanese to Francis Sforza, a younger son of Lewis the Moor, and above all to obtain for the holy see Ferrara, of which they always attempt to deprive the house of Este.

The first hostility that engages the empire against France is this. The duke of Bouillon, la Marck sovereign of the castle of Bouillon, solemnly declares war by a herald against Charles V. and ravages Luxemburg. It is well known that he was stirred up by Francis I. who in public denied it.

Charles, united with Henry VIII. and pope Leo X. makes war upon Francis I. on the side of Picardy, and towards the Milanese. In 1520 it had been already begun in Spain, but Spain is but an appendix to the annals of the empire.

Lautrec, governor for the king of France in the Milanese, a very unfortunate general, because he was rash and imprudent, is driven out of Milan, Pavia, Lodi, Parma and Placentia, by Prospero di Colonna.

Leo

Leo X. desirous of  
marquis de Milan  
posed to have  
himself of a crown  
hard to prove.

This pope had  
Carolina W...  
the grant of  
Charles V. ...  
making his promise  
and then regretted it.

Adrian ...  
serves his name.  
custom of the ...  
ly governs the ...  
towns of ...  
The emperor has ...  
clines to please ...

Charles ...  
Windsor ...  
marry his ...  
therefore of ...  
afterward ...  
an attending ...  
this printed ...  
first time of ...  
once married ...  
nation with ...  
viving the ...  
kingdom.

The emperor ...  
land. ...  
crowns is ...  
one ...  
required ...  
emperor ...

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



pensions, which do not recompence him for the loss of the papacy. Why is the most powerful emperor that has been seen since the days of Charlemagne, obliged, Maximilian-like, to borrow money of Henry VIII? He makes war on the side of the Pyrennian mountains, of Picardy, and in Italy all at the same time. Germany bears no part in his expence; Spain very little: the mines of Mexico furnish yet no regular produce; the expences of this coronation and of his first establishments of every kind, were immense.

Charles V. is every-where successful. Only Cremona and Lodi remain to Francis I. in the Milanese. Genoa, which she had hitherto possessed, is taken from him by the Imperialists. The emperor allows Francis Sforza, the last prince of that race, to enter Milan.

But in the mean time the Ottoman power threatens Germany. The Turks are in Hungary. Solyman, as formidable as Selim and Mahomet II. had been, takes Belgrade, and thence proceeds to the siege of Rhodes, which capitulates in about three months.

This year is pregnant with great events. The states of Denmark solemnly depose their tyrant Christian, whom they look upon as a criminal, and imagine they do him a kindness in confining themselves barely to deposing him. Gustavus Vasa, banishes the catholic religion in Sweden. All the North even to Weser, is ready to follow this example.

1523.

While a controversial war threatens Germany with a revolution, and while Solyman menaces Christianity in Europe, the quarrels of Charles V. and of Francis I. occasion new misfortunes both to Italy and France.

Charles V. and Henry VIII. in order to crush Francis I. engage in their cause the constable of Bourbon,

Bourbon, who, excited by ambition and vengeance rather than by a patriot love, undertakes to cause a diversion in the Heart of France as soon as the enemies of Francis shall attack his frontiers. They promise to him Eleonora sister of Charles V. widow of the king of Portugal, and, what is still more essential, Provence with other territories which they are to erect into a kingdom.

To give the last stroke to France, the emperor enters into alliance with the Venetians, pope Adrian and the Florentines. Duke Francis Sforza remains possessed of Milan, which is wrested from Francis I. But the emperor does not yet acknowledge Sforza to be duke of Milan, and defers deciding upon that province until he shall become so absolutely master of it that the French can have no more pretension.

The imperial troops enter Champagne; the treachery of the constable of Bourbon being discovered, he is obliged to fly, and goes to command for the emperor in Italy.

In the midst of these great troubles a trivial war breaks out between the elector of Triers and the noblesse of Alsace, which appears like a small vortex moving within a great one. Charles V. is too much ingrossed with ruminating on his vast designs and his variety of interests, to attend to the pacifying these transitory quarrels.

Clement VII. succeeds Adrian the 29th of November. He was of the house of Medicis. His papacy will be eternally remarkable for his unfortunate connections; for that weakness, which at length caused the destruction of Rome, sacked by the army of Charles V; it will be always distinguished by the loss of the Florentine liberty; and by the irrevocable defection of England torn from the Roman church.

1524.

The first step of Clement VII. is the sending a legate to the diet at Nuremberg, in order to engage Germany

many to arm against Solyman, and to answer a writing intituled, *The hundred complaints against the court of Rome*. He succeeds in neither one nor the other.

It was not at all extraordinary that Adrian, the preceptor and afterwards the minister of Charles V. a man born with the genius of a subaltern, should enter into a league which must render the emperor absolute master of Italy, and soon of all Europe. Clement VII. had nevertheless sufficient courage to detach himself from this league in hopes to hold an equal balance.

There was at that time a man of the same family who was indeed a great man. This was John de Medicis, Charles V's general. He commanded for the emperor in Italy, together with the constable of Bourbon. It was he that in this year completed the driving the French out of that little part of the Milanese which they still possessed; who beat *Bonivet* at *Biagrasse* where the famous chevalier Bayard lost his life.

The marquis de Pescara, whom the French call *Pescatie*, a noble rival to John de Medicis, marches into Provence with the duke of Bourbon: The latter determines on the siege of Marseilles in spite of Pescara, and the enterprize miscarries, but Provence is ravaged.

Francis I, when he ought to have assembled an army, pursues the imperialists, who withdraw; he passes the Alps. He, to his misfortune, enters that duchy of Milan, which had been so often won and lost. The house of Savoy was not yet sufficiently strong to stop the progress of the French arms.

At that time the ancient papal policy displayed itself, and the fear which a powerful emperor inspired, makes Clement VII. an ally to Francis I. to whom he offers the kingdom of Naples. Francis marches thither a large detachment of his army; thus by dividing

dividing his army  
inevitable misfortune

The king of France  
de Lanoy, who  
endeavour to raise  
Mirabel part, where  
French artiller  
The king of France  
he was beaten  
intirely defeated  
of his infantry  
not persuaded of  
more mercenary  
had too much  
captive into the hands  
Bourbon whom  
rebellion.

Charles V. was  
fortune at Marseilles  
his joy. They sent  
years absolute  
effectually, the  
of good man  
his success  
since he, who  
places, the  
Cardinal

the emperor  
he governed  
an emper  
V, thereby  
the people  
Charles  
up of Provence  
France is  
Lancie.

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

One must necessarily believe that Charles V. had some secret weighty engagements in Spain, since at that critical time he neither entered France, entirely open to invasion, nor Italy, which to him might have been an easy conquest; nor yet Germany, where new disputes and the love of independency created fresh troubles.

The different sectaries knew very well what they would not believe, but did not know what they would believe. All agreed in exclaiming against the abuses of the court of Rome and its church, and they introduced other abuses. Melancthon opposes Luther upon some Articles.

Storck, a native of Silesia, goes farther than Luther had done. He is the founder of the sect of Anabaptists whose apostle is Muncer. They both preach sword in hand. Luther began with engaging the princes in his party, Muncer established his among the people of the country, whom he soothed and spirited with a notion of the equality nature's primitive law, which had been destroyed by force and associations. The first fury of the peasants displayed itself in Suabia, where they were greater slaves than elsewhere. Muncer goes to Thuringia, and there whilst he preaches equality, makes himself master of Mulhausen; and while he preaches up disinterestness caused the wealth of the inhabitants to be laid at his feet. All the peasants rise in Suabia, Franconia, in part of Thuringia, the Palatinate, and Alsace.

Indeed these sort of savages draw up a manifesto which a Lycurgus would have signed. They insist upon *paying only the tithes of their corn, which shall be employed to relieve the poor; that they shall have free libery of water and chace; that they shall be allowed wood to build cabins, to defend them against the cold; and that their daily labour shall be lessened.* They lay claim to the rights of human people; but they support them like wild beasts. They massacre all the

the gentlemen are and  
peror has his court

It is very remarkable  
let a gentleman of the  
mentioned in various  
capable of governing  
matter that the king

They were upon the  
and the court was

Muncer was a  
prophet. The

gages in a blood  
the country of

phets try to  
fanatics are

the battle, a  
jures his

enthusiasm; he

But his disciples  
dies fully

in Silesia, and  
ror, in the

the king of France

The principal  
V. impudently

The king of  
duchy of

renounces

and upon

may, Metz,  
and Hesse.

the Two  
and upon

the duke of  
against the

temburg, via

the gentlemen they meet. 'A natural son of the emperor has his throat cut.

It is very remarkable, that these peasants at last set a gentleman at their head, like the revolted slaves mentioned in antiquity, who finding themselves incapable of governing, chose for their king the only master that had escaped the slaughter.

They seize upon Heilbron, Spire, Wurtsbourg and the countries round these towns.

Muncer and Storck lead the army in quality of prophets. The old elector of Saxony, Frederic, engages in a bloody battle with them near Franchusen in the county of Mansfield. In vain do the two prophets sing canticles in the name of the Lord; these fanatics are intirely defeated. Muncer, taken after the battle, is condemned to lose his head. He abjures his tenets before his death. He had been no enthusiast; he had only conducted those that were. But his disciple Fiffer condemned along with him, dies fully persuaded of them. Storck returns to preach in Silesia, and sends disciples into Poland. The emperor, in the mean time, negotiates at his ease; with the king of France his prisoner at Madrid.

1526.

The principal articles of the treaty whereby Charles V. imposes laws upon Francis I. are these.

The king of France gives up to the emperor the duchy of Burgundy and the county of Charolois. He renounces his right of sovereignty upon the Artois and upon Flanders. He cedes to him Arras, Tournay, Mortagne, St. Amand, Lile, Douay, Orchies and Hesdin. He desists from his pretensions upon the Two Sicilies, the Milanese, the county of Aste, and upon Genoa. He promises no longer to protect the duke of Gueldres, whom he had always supported against this powerful emperor, nor the duke of Wirtemberg, who claimed his duchy, which had been sold

Charles V. had  
since at  
entirely  
might have  
smack, where  
they created  
what they  
what they  
against the  
and  
epoles  
Luther  
of his abap-  
each preach  
engaging the  
had his among  
e fooled and  
nature's primi-  
by force and  
has displayed  
near lives than  
and there  
will make of  
interestness  
be laid at his  
Franconia, in  
Alsace.  
a manifesto  
They insist upon  
which shall be  
shall have free  
shall be allowed  
against the cold;  
They  
but they  
murder all  
the



fold to the house of Austria. He promises to oblige the heirs to the crown of Navarre to renounce their rights to it; he signs an offensive and defensive league with the conqueror, who had ravished from him so many territories, and promises to marry Eleonora his sister.

He is obliged to receive into favour the duke of Burgundy, to restore him his estate, and to indemnify not only him but all his party.

Nor was this all, the two eldest sons of this king were to be delivered up as hostages for fulfilling the treaty, which is signed the 14th of January.

While the king of France brings his two sons to be left captives in his stead, Lanoy, viceroy of Naples, enters his apartments, booted, to make him sign the contract of marriage with Eleonora, whom he had never seen, and who was then four leagues off. A strange way this of taking a wife!

It is affirmed, that Francis I. made a formal protestation against all his promises, in the presence of a notary, before he signed them. It is difficult to believe, that a notary of Madrid either would or could enter the prison of a king, to witness such an act.

The dauphin and the duke of Orleans are sent into Spain, exchanged for their father upon the river Andoye, and carried into bondage.

Charles might have had Burgundy, had he caused it to have been ceded before he had released his prisoner. The king of France exposed his two children to the emperor's anger by not keeping his word. There had been a time when such an infringement would have cost these two princes their lives.

Francis I. causes it to be represented by the states of Burgundy, that he cannot part with so fine a province of France. He ought not then to have promised it. Such was the situation of this king, that every party was sorry for him.

On

On the 22 of 1525  
and necessary had for  
a league at Cognac  
of England, the Ven  
Swiss, against the em  
boly because the pope  
thereby stipulated

Sforza, whom he  
in possession of the

He concluded with

The emperor's

once arming against

itself was not

revolution, and he

did when he ought

proper use of the

During this crisis

the imperialists were

of almost the whole

leaving no more

soon as the league

Milanese. The

Venetians march

The duke of

of the pope's army

the good fortune

He ought to have

it is defended

and his other

troops far

the pope's

finally. Francis

of Milan.

Germans, proper

victory, procure

a time of

himself. He

limited to

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



he marries Isabella, daughter to Emanuel the great, king of Portugal, while the new elector of Saxony, John the *constant*, professes the reformed religion, abolishing that of Rome in Saxony: While Philip Landgrave of Hesse does the same in his dominions, Franckfort establishes a Lutheran senate, and while a great number of Teutonic knights, destined to the defence of the church, quit it in order to marry, and appropriate to the use of their families the commanderies of the order.

Fifty of the knights Templars had been formerly burned, and the order extirpated for no other reason but because they were rich. The Teutonic order was powerful, Albert of Brandenburg, who was grand master of it, divides Prussia with Poland, and remains sovereign of that part, called ducal Prussia, doing homage and paying tribute to the king of Poland. This revolution is commonly placed in 1525.

Things being thus circumstanced, the Lutherans haughtily demand the establishment of their religion in Germany at the diet of Spire. While Ferdinand, who holds this diet, requests assistance against Solyman, who returns to the attack of Hungary. The diet grants neither the liberty of religion, nor the succours in behalf of Christianity against the Ottomans.

The young Lewis, king of Hungary and Bohemia, imagines he shall be able alone to sustain the attacks of the Turkish empire. He dares give battle to Solyman. This Battle was called that of the *Mohats*, from the field on which it was fought, not far from Buda. It was as dreadful in its consequences to the Christians as the battle of Varnes. Almost all the noblesse of Hungary perished therein. The army is intirely cut to pieces, and the king in his flight drowned in a Morass. The writers of those times tell us, that Solyman caused 1500 Hungarian prisoners, who were of the noblesse, to be beheaded; yet that he wept at seeing the picture of the unfortunate king

Lewis

Lewis. It is said that cold blood could not be shed, and that he should weep for those who are equally unfortunate.

Solyman takes some countries. The pope divides the kingdom of Ferdinand brother of Charles Bohemia, as it was by family compact. The right of inheritance is election made by the other. The feast is of October.

In the mean time the pope count of Sicily, in Alba Regalis. Ferdinand was so unfortunate as to be divided into two parts. Ferdinand, in the end drive out his rival from Buda, whence he saves himself.

On the 24th of February of Bohemia without delay, he acknowledges that he is a vassal, by the free choice of his subjects.

Charles V. remains acquiescent, and acquiesces in his project.

He pays but half of the duke of Bourbon, prince of Orange, to which they give a high league with the king of France has engaged

Vol. II.

Lewis. It is scarcely credible, that a man, who in cold blood could strike off the heads of 1500 noblemen should weep for the death of one. These two facts are equally doubtful.

Solyman takes Buda, and menaces the surrounding countries. This misfortune of christianity aggrandizes the house of Austria. The archduke Ferdinand brother to Charles V. demands Hungary and Bohemia, as estates which ought to devolve to him by family compacts, by way of inheritance. This right of inheritance was reconciled by the right of election made by the people, the one supporting the other. The states of Hungary elect him on the 26th of October.

In the mean time another party declare John Zappoli count of Scepus, Vaivode of Transilvania, king in Alba Regalis. Perhaps no kingdom since that time was so unfortunate as Hungary. It was almost always divided into two factions and over-run by the Turks. Ferdinand, in the mean time, has the good luck to drive out his rival in a few days, and to be crowned at Buda, whence the Turks had withdrawn themselves.

1527.

On the 24th of February Ferdinand is elected king of Bohemia without any competitor, and he acknowledges that he holds the kingdom *ex libera & bona voluntate*, by the free and good-will of those who had chosen him.

Charles V. remains still in Spain, while his house acquires two kingdoms, and his fortune in Italy outsoars his projects.

He pays but badly his troops under the command of the duke of Bourbon, and of Philibert de Chalons prince of Orange. However they subsist upon rapine, to which they give the name of contribution. The holy league was considerably disordered. The king of France had neglected a vengeance which he sought

after, and had not yet sent an army beyond the Alps! The Venetians stir but little; the pope still less; and he is reduced to raise very bad troops. Bourbon leads his soldiers straight to Rome, which he storms on the 27th, but is killed in scaling the walls. However the prince of Orange enters the town. The pope takes refuge and is made prisoner in the castle of St. Angelo. The town is pillaged and destroyed, as it had formerly been by Alaric and by other Barbarians.

It is said that the pillage amounted to 15 millions of crowns. Charles for only requiring half that sum as its ransom, might have reigned in Rome. But after the troops had lived there for nine months at discretion, he was obliged to part with it. His luck was the same with all others who had sacked that capital.

There had been too much blood spilt in this disaster; but many soldiers who were enriched by the spoil remained inhabitants of the country, and in Rome and the neighbourhood round it, in some few months were reckoned not less than 4700 young women with child. Rome, that had formerly been inhabited by Goths and Vandals, was now peopled by Spaniards and Germans; the blood of the Romans had been mixed with that of a crowd of strangers under the Cæsars. At this day there is but one single family in Rome that can call itself Roman. No more than the name and ruins of this mistress of the world subsist.

During the imprisonment of the pope, Alphonso I. duke of Ferrara, from whom Julius II. had taken Modena and Reggio, recovers his possessions, when Clement VII. capitulates in the Castle of St. Angelo. The Malatestas possess themselves again of Rimini. The Venetians, allies to the pope, take Ravenna, to guard it for him, say they, against the emperor. The Florentines, shaking off the yoke of the Medicis, set themselves at liberty.

1527.

Francis

Francis I. and his army  
into Italy and was  
was then at Val  
years had put  
a king of France  
of these opportu

Strong enough  
able to keep it  
their presence  
ed still eclipsed

At length Francis  
lance, under that  
it, leaving his  
army once more  
had won and  
and the plague  
ing army at the  
ance. Charles V.  
and makes proce  
the holy father  
vity; on the  
ducats. Clement  
his escape with

While Rome  
the name of Charles  
faith, such  
make new prog  
pope's captiv

Malatesta's leg  
of a public  
imperial to  
council of  
and that of the  
to be pleade  
from the  
The Zuingli  
by  
the great

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

agree, that the bread exists. Geneva and Constance follow the example of Berne. The Zuinglians are the progenitors of Calvinists: Of people of sound sense, but simple and austere. The Bohemians, the Germans; and the Swiss are those who ravaged one half of Europe at the siege of Rome.

The Anabaptists renew their fury in the name of the lord from the Palatinate to Wirtsburg. They are dispersed by the elector Palatine, assisted by the generals Truchses and Fronsberg.

1528.

The Anabaptists appear again in Utrecht, and cause the archbishop of that town, who was the sovereign of it, to sell it to Charles V. lest the duke of Gueldres should make himself master of it.

This duke, secretly protected by France, opposes Charles V. whom nothing could hitherto withstand. Charles makes peace with him on condition that the duchy of Gueldres and the county of Zutphen should revert to the house of Austria, in case of the duke's dying without male issue.

The quarrels of religion seem to demand the presence of Charles in Germany, while war summons him to Italy.

Two Heralds, Guienne and Clarencieux, the one on the part of France; the other on that of England, declare war against him at Madrid. Francis I. had no business to declare it, because he had already done it in the Milanese, and Henry VIII. still less, because he had not done it at all.

It is an idle fancy to think, that princes neither act nor speak but like politicians. They do both like men. The emperor sharply reproaches the king of England with his intended divorce from Catharine of Arragon, who was Charles's aunt, and charges the Herald, Clarencieux, to tell him, that cardinal Wolsey advised both the divorce and the war to revenge himself for the loss of the papacy. As to Francis I. he

he reproaches him with  
and declares he will not  
that Francis I. has had  
true, that to keep a had

Francis I. advised  
our treaty, and a

Appoint the place  
pely prepared. The

king of France, and  
the king received

most magnificent  
spoken before the

ascertained the place  
filence him, and

fore was never  
kings is taken up with

Heralds at some  
of knight errand, in

our manner.

During all this  
fruits of the battle

king, and me with  
losing the kingdom

seized upon his own  
possessed themselves

that kingdom. The

in the French king  
beaten the king

months before  
driven out of the

lose always in the

The conquest of  
Naples is executed

with a new army  
against the French

Doria, who had  
of France, 1528.

he reproaches him with the breach of his promise, and declares he will fight him hand to hand. It is true that Francis I. had broke his word; but it is no less true, that to keep it had been extremely difficult.

Francis I. answers him in these terms: *You lie in your throat, and as often as you repeat it, you lie, &c.* Appoint the place of combat, we shall meet you properly prepared. The emperor sends a herald to the king of France, to notify the place of combat, whom the king receives on the 10th of September in the most magnificent manner. The herald would have spoken before the delivery of his letter, wherein was ascertained the place of engagement; but the king silences him, and will only see the letter, which therefore was never produced. Thus the time of two kings is taken up with giving each other the lye by Heralds at arms. There is in this procedure an air of knight errantry and ridicule very different from our manners.

During all these bravadoes, Charles V. loses the fruits of the battle of Pavia, of the taking of the king, and the captivity of the pope. He is also near losing the kingdom of Naples. Lautrec had already seized upon Abbruzo intirely. The Venetians had possessed themselves of most of the maritime towns of that kingdom. The celebrated Andrew Doria, then in the French service, had with the gallies of Genoa beaten the imperial fleet. The emperor, who six months before was master of Italy, is near being driven but of it; but it is the fate of the French to lose always in Italy what they had gained.

The contagion reaches their army: Lautrec dies. Naples is evacuated. Henry duke of Brunswick with a new army approaches to defend the Milanese against the French and against Sforza.

Doria, who had contributed so much to the success of France, disgusted at Francis I. and fearing an



arrest, quits his service and passes over to that of the emperor with his gallies.

The war continues in the Milanese, and pope Clement VII. negotiates while he waits the event of it. It was no longer a time to excommunicate an emperor, or transfer his scepter into other hands by divine appointment. This formerly might have been the case, had he refused to lead the pope's horse by the bridle; but the pope, after his imprisonment, after the sacking of Rome, ineffectually supported by the French, fearing even the Venetians, his allies, willing to establish his family at Florence, perceiving besides Sweden, Denmark, and one half of Germany fallen from the Roman church; the pope, I say, in these extremities, respected and feared Charles V. so very much, that instead of breaking the marriage between Henry VIII. and Catharine, the aunt of Charles, he was ready to excommunicate that very Henry VIII. his ally, because Charles required it.

1529.

The king of England, a slave to his passions, bends his thoughts upon nothing but being separated from his wife Catharine of Arragon, a very virtuous woman, by whom he had had a daughter, some years before, and marrying his mistress Ann of Boleyn, or Bollen, or Boulen.

Francis I. still leaves his two children captives to Charles V. in Spain, and makes war against him in the Milanese. Duke Francis Sforza is still leagued with that king and seeks the countenance of the emperor, willing to preserve his duchy by the hands of the stronger, and fearing to lose it either by the one or the other. Germany is rent by the Protestants and Catholics. The sultan Solymán prepares to attack it, and Charles V. remains at Valadolid.

Old Antonio de Leva, one of the greatest generals of his time, 73 years old, lick of the gout, and carried

ried as a man, carried  
near the frontiers of  
dispute, and out a  
to them. The pope  
had happily care  
French receive  
the pope very gener  
the eyes of the  
need of a for the  
condit, to exp  
religion to the  
aunt at least, the  
balding on the  
whom he went to  
because the French  
who this treaty was  
The emperor  
and Regent to  
batter to public  
mitis him and  
decis. This  
was raised at  
Immediately  
who partakes  
crowns, and  
by Francis to  
Charles V. for  
Francis had  
Vini's debt  
ought to be  
tainly impo  
value of Burg  
besides it was  
land, that the  
France, then  
militar, had  
Venetian  
and

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Ferdinand assembles a diet at Spire, where the Lutherans take the name of protestants from the protesting of Saxony, Hesse, Lunenburg, Anhalt, 14 imperial towns against the edict of Ferdinand, and appeal to a future council.

Ferdinand leaves the protestants to believe and act as they please: He did well. Solyman, who had no religious disputes to appease, still intends the crown of Hungary for John Zápolyi, Vaivode of Transilvania, an opposer of Ferdinand, and this kingdom was to have become tributary to the Turks.

Solyman subdues Hungary, enters Austria, takes Altemburg by assault, besieges Vienna on the 26th of September; but Vienna is always the stumbling-block of the Turks. It is the fortune of the house of Bavaria to defend Austria in these perils. Philip *the Warlike*, brother to the elector Palatine, the last elector of the eldest Palatine branch, defends Vienna. Solyman raises the siege in 30 days; but remains master of Hungary, and gives the investiture of it to John Zápolyi.

Charles at last quits Spain, and arrives at Genoa, which, no longer French, attends her fate from him. He declares Genoa free and a fief of the empire. He goes from town to town in triumph, during the time that the Turks besiege Vienna. Pope Clement VII. waits for him at Bologna; whither Charles at length comes to receive, on his knees, the benediction of him, whom he had held captive, whose dominions he had desolated. After having been at the pope's feet as a catholic, he receives, as an emperor, Francis Sforza, who throws himself at his, and asks his pardon. He gives him the investiture of the Milanese for 100,000 golden ducats, paid down, and 500,000 payable in 10 years. He gives him his niece, the daughter of the tyrant Christiern in marriage; after which he himself is crowned by the pope, at Bologna. Like Frederic III. he receives  
from

from his 3 crowns, the  
of Lombardy, the  
pope is giving him the  
Emperor, and the  
people of the empire, and  
judge you worthy to  
globe he says to him: I  
which you ought to give  
confession. The crown  
mind the image of the  
of the best part of the  
measure belonging to  
Italy, Germany, and

Charles kills the pope  
but he had no more to  
eat in the same state, and

He promises to the  
Medecis his bastard's  
a portion.

By these regulations  
that Charles V. did not  
Christian courtiers  
only aimed at being  
ing the chief induc  
right of sovereignty  
have ingressed all  
men and money, to be  
and governed Lombardy  
this he does and does  
the more he had

The Turks, who  
union between the  
courage to defend  
but this courage  
renewed by the

from him 3 crowns, the one of Germany, the other of Lombardy, and the third of the empire. The pope in giving him the scepter, addresses him thus: *Emperor, our son, take this scepter, to reign over the people of the empire, over whom we and the electors judge you worthy to command.* In giving him the globe he says to him; *This globe represents the world which you ought to govern with virtue, religion, and constancy.* The ceremony of the globe recalls to mind the image of the ancient Roman empire master of the best part of the known world, and in some measure belonging to Charles V: sovereign of Spain, Italy, Germany, and America.

Charles kisses the pope's feet in the time of Mass; but he had no mule to lead. The emperor and pope eat in the same state, each at a table by himself.

He promises to the pope's-nephew Alexander de Medecis his bastard Margareta, with Tuscany as a portion.

By these regulations and concessions it is evident; that Charles V. did not aspire at being king of the Christian continent as Charlemagne had been. He only aimed at being the principal personage, at having the chief influence there; and preserving his right of sovereignty over Italy. Had he intended to have ingrossed all to himself, he had drained Spain of men and money; to have established himself at Rome; and governed Lombardy as one of his provinces. But this he does not do; for the more he had ingrossed the more he had had to fear.

1530.

The Tuscans, seeing their liberty sacrificed by the union between the emperor and the pope, have the courage to defend themselves against them both; but this courage is useless, opposed to strength. Florence besieged surrenders upon condition.

F 5

Alexan-

re the Lu-  
the pro-  
halt, 14  
and, and

e and act  
o had no  
re crown  
Transil-  
kingdom

ita, takes  
the 26th  
umbling-  
he house  
Philip  
the last  
Vienna.  
remains  
of it to

Genoa,  
in him.  
re. He  
he time  
nt VII.  
length  
ion of  
unions  
pope's  
Fran-  
ks his  
Mila-  
and  
n his  
mar-  
y the  
ceives  
from

Alexander de Medecis is received as their sovereign, and acknowledges himself a vassal of the empire.

Charles V. disposes of principalities like a judge and a master. He gives up Modena and Reggio to the duke of Ferrara in spite of the prayers of the pope. He crects Mantua into a duchy. It was at this æra he gave Malta to the knights of St. John, who had lost Rhodes. The donation bears date the 24th of March. He makes them this present as king of Spain and not as emperor. He avenges himself as much as possible upon the Turks, by opposing to them this bulwark, which they could never destroy.

After having thus disposed of territories, he goes to endeavour to give peace to Germany; but it is much harder to settle the quarrels of religion, than the interests of princes.

The confession of Augsburg was made about this time, which serves as a rule to the protestants and a rallying of their party. This diet of Augsburg began the 20th of June. On the 26th the protestants present their confession of faith in Latin and German.

Strasburg, Menninguen, Lindau, and Constance there present their act of separation, and call it *the confession of the four towns*. They were Lutherans like the rest, and differed but in few points.

Zuinglius also sends thither his confession, altho' neither he nor the Canton of Berne were either Lutherans or imperialists.

Disputes run high. On the 22th of September, the emperor publishes a decree, injoining the Protestants to desist from farther innovations, to leave full liberty to the catholic religion in their different territories, and to prepare a presentation of their griefs for a council to be convoked in six months.

The four towns form an alliance with the three Cantons of Berne, Zurich, and Basîl, whereby they are to be furnished with troops, should any incroachments be made upon their liberty.

The

The diet of Augsburg  
of the Teutonic order  
as we have seen that he  
himself of such a kind  
knights. He is not  
but is never the less

The diet first met at  
Spire. It is by the  
peror appoints another  
his brother Ferdinand  
Romans.

Ferdinand is elected  
the electors, and  
who fruitless app-

The protestant  
puties of the  
Smilicak a town

general defence  
Their zeal for their  
pire, which was the

marchy, were the  
John duke of  
the duke of W

east of Munich  
munion.

Francis I. is  
dominions to be  
German. The

the anabaptist  
Moravia. They  
about making pro-

ed at Inspruck  
This church pre-

as most of the  
franchise was  
and so on

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

arms. He preached up reformation and equality, and therefore they burned him.

Philip, landgrave of Hesse, a prince worthy of greater power and better fortune, is the first who undertakes to re-unite the sects that are separated from the Roman Communion. A project which has been since vainly attempted, and would have saved much blood to Europe. Martin Bucer was charged, in the name of the Sacramentarians, to reconcile them to the Lutherans. But Luther and Melancton were inflexible, and in that shew themselves more obstinate than cunning. The Princes and the Towns have in view the two objects, their religion, and the reduction of the imperial Power to narrower bounds. Had it not been for this last article there had been no civil war. The Protestants persist in refusing to acknowledge Ferdinand for king of the Romans.

1532.

The emperor, made uneasy by the Protestants, and threatened by the Turks, stifles for some time the rising troubles, by granting to the Protestants all they asked in the diet held at Nuremberg in the month of June, and suppressing all proceedings against them, gives them intire liberty even to the holding a council; nay leaves even the rights of his brother Ferdinand undecided.

He could not have yielded more; but it was to the Turks the Lutherans owed this indulgence.

The condescension of Charles encourages the Protestants to manifest their duty. They furnish an army against Solyman, and raise, by way of common subsidy, 150,000 florins for that service. The pope also exerts himself, by furnishing 6000 men and 400,000 crowns. Charles draws troops out of Flanders and Naples. We now see an army of above 100,000 men composed of nations different in their language and education, yet animated with the same

same spirit to march against the common enemy. The count Palatine, Philip, destroys a body of Turks, who had advanced as far as Grätz in Stiria. The flower of Solyman's numerous army is cut off, and he is obliged to retreat to Constantinople. Solyman, in spite of his great reputation, conducts this campaign with little judgment. He had in truth taken many wrong steps, bringing with him near 200,000 slaves. This was waging war like a Tartar, and not like an experienced commander.

The emperor and his brother, after the departure of the Turks, disband their army; the greater part of which was auxiliary, and collected only for the present danger. But few troops remained under the imperial ensigns. At that time every thing was done of a sudden. There were no established fund for the maintenance of an army any long time, and very few designs were long followed. Seizing an opportunity was every-thing. Charles V. than made war in person; which others had so long made for him; for till that time, he had seen none but the siege of the little town of Mouzon in 1521. ever since which having met nothing but good fortune, he had now inclined to partake of the glory.

1533.

He returns into Spain by the way of Italy, leaving to his brother the king of the Romans the care of governing the Protestants.

He is no sooner in Spain than his aunt Catharine of Arragon is repudiated by the king of England, and her marriage annulled by Cranmer archbishop of Canterbury. Clement VII. could no longer excuse himself from excommunicating Henry VIII.

The Milanese were still nearest the heart of Francis I. This prince seeing Charles peaceably inclined, but few troops in Lombardy, and Francis Sforza without children, endeavours to draw off the  
the



the latter from the emperor's interest. He sends him secretly a Minister named Maraviglia, born in the Milanese, with orders not to assume any character, altho' he gave him credential letters.

The subject of this man's commission is seen into Sforza, to clear himself with the emperor, quarrels with Maraviglia; a man is killed in the fray, and Sforza orders the minister's head to be struck off, nor is the king of France able to revenge it.

All that he can do is to secretly assist Ulric duke of Wirtemberg, to re-enter his duchy, and shake off the yoke of the house of Austria. This prince being a protestant, expected his re-establishment from the league of Smalcalde, and the king of France's assistance.

The princes of the league had sufficient authority in the diet of Nuremberg to have it determined, that Ferdinand king of the Romans should surrender the duchy of Wirtemberg of which he was possessed. The diet in this acted conformably to the laws. The duke had a son, who certainly ought not to be punished for the faults of his father. Ulric had not been guilty of treason against the empire, consequently his issue ought not to be deprived of his possessions.

Ferdinand promises to conform to the decree of the empire, but neglects it. Philip, landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, surnamed very justly *the magnanimous*, takes the part of the duke of Wirtemberg: he goes to France; borrows of the king 100,000 golden crowns; raises an army of 15,000 men, and restores Wirtemberg to its master.

Ferdinand sends troops thither under the command of the very count Palatine, Philip *the warlike*, who had beaten the Turks.

Philip *the magnanimous* of Hesse beats Philip *the warlike*. Then the king of the Romans submits to a composition.

Duke

the duke of  
Wirtemberg  
duchy of Wirtemberg  
of the failure of an

In this year the  
the Roman  
of the Empire  
without the aid of  
different

particular  
The Emperor  
powerful in  
The Emperor  
possess themselves  
in the Emperor

den, named  
with a troop  
himself to be  
at Nuremberg

Bishop  
the troops of

compare  
seizes the  
rate  
tentation  
the bishop

Charles  
in the  
was a  
advantage

Not  
against  
Turks  
Charles  
being  
to Charles

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



of April, with about 25,000 men, 200 transports and 115 gallees. Pope Paul III. granted him a tenth, which was pretty considerable, of all the ecclesiastical revenues in the Austrian territories. He joined 9 gallees to the Spanish fleet. Charles goes to attack the army of Cheredin in person; which was superior to his in number but very ill disciplined.

Historians report that Charles, before the battle, expressed himself thus to his generals: tho' straw may ripen medlars, our tardiness rather rots than ripens the courage of our soldiers. Prince seldom express themselves thus; they ought to be made to speak nobly, or rather no words ought to be put into their mouths which they never said; almost all their harangues are fictions cooked up in history.

Charles gains a complete victory, and re-establishes Muleyassen who gives up to him Goulett with an extent of country for 10 miles round; declaring himself and his successors vassals to the kings of Spain; submitting to pay as a tribute 20,000 crowns a year.

Charles returns a conqueror to Sicily and Naples, bringing with him all the christian slaves whom he had set at liberty; bestowing liberally among them wherewith to carry them to their respective homes. These were so many mouths who every-where published his praises. Never did he enjoy before so fine a triumph.

In this zenith of glory having repulsed Solyman, given a king to Tunis, and obliged Francis I. to abandon Italy, he presses Paul III. to call a council. The afflictions of the Roman church daily increase.

Calvin began to rule in Geneva; the sect, to which he had the credit of giving his name, spread itself in France, and was to be feared by the Roman church; who scarcely retained more than the territory of the house of Austria and Poland.

In the mean time Francis Sforza duke of Milan dies

dies without children; the duchy as a fief devolves to his riches increase. He is more master than a

At Naples he creates his daughter Margaret who created duke of Tarentum whereby he obtains a

Francis I. the emperor's sepulchre of the Emperor of it at least the emperor gives him but refused him plain

The house of Bourbon France, whose all the emperor had even in Europe who had of his reign upon the count of Saluce. He found himself of almost all which were not

France's real Milanese was the mistress of the reign of Louis

The duke of the emperor's province had yet no custom then to have from; but he interests; as from the French and goes to Rome in it in triumph, but formerly have below that of the

dies without children; Charles V. seizes upon that duchy as a fief devolving to him. His power and his riches increase. His will is a law in Italy where he is more master than in Germany.

At Naples he celebrates the marriage of his natural daughter Margaret with Alexander de Medecis the created duke of Tuscany in the most brilliant manner, whereby he increases the affection of the people.

1536.

Francis I. did not lose sight of the Milanese that sepulchre of the French. He demands the investiture of it at least for his second son Henry. The emperor gives him but empty words. He might have refused him plainly.

The house of Savoy was no longer attached to France, whose ally it had a great while been. The emperor had every thing; there was scarcely a prince in Europe who had not some pretensions at the cost of his neighbours. The king of France had demands upon the county of Nice, and upon the marquisate of Saluce: He sends an army thither, which possesses itself of almost all the duke of Savoy's territories, which were not then what they are at this day.

France's real reason for having and keeping the Milanese was to command and fortify Piedmont; once mistress of the Alps she had been sooner or later sovereign of Lombardy.

The duke of Savoy goes to Naples to implore the emperor's protection. This prince, altho' so powerful, had yet no army of consequence in Italy. It was the custom then to have them, only for the present occasion; but he at length engages the Venetians in his interests; as also the Swiss, who recal their troops from the French army. He soon augments his forces, and goes to Rome magnificently attended. He enters it in triumph; but not as a master which he might formerly have done. He takes a seat at the consistory below that of the pope. One is astonished to hear a victo-

a victorious Roman emperor, pleading his cause before the pope. He pronounces a discourse against Francis I. as Cicero had done, against Antony. But he does what Cicero did not; proposes fighting his antagonist in a duel. There was in all this a mixture of the manners of antiquity with the spirit of knight-errantry. After having spoken of duelling, he mentions the council. Pope Paul III. publishes the bull of convocation.

The king of France had sent troops sufficient to possess themselves of the duke of Savoy's territories, then left almost defenceless; but this army was not sufficiently formidable to resist one soon after led by the emperor, composed of a number of brave fellows tutored by victories in Italy, Hungary, Flanders and Africa.

Charles retakes all Piedmont, Turin excepted. He enters Provence with an army of 50,000 men, while his fleet hovers upon the coast, consisting of 140 vessels commanded by Doria. All Provence, exclusive of Marseilles, is subdued and ravaged. He could at that time have revived the antient rights of the empire upon Provence, Dauphiny, and the old kingdom of Arles.

He, on the other hand, presses France in Picardy with an army of Germans, which under count de Reux take Guise, and proceed still farther.

In the midst of these disasters, Francis the Dauphin, son to Francis I. dies of a pleurisy at Lions. Twenty authors have affirmed, that the emperor caused him to be poisoned. No calumny can be more absurd, or more contemptible. What had the emperor to fear from a young prince who had never opposed him? What could he gain by his death? Of what mean, and of what shameful crime has he been guilty, to lay him under such a suspicion? They pretend, there was poison found in the box of Montecuculi, a do-

Ca  
a domestic of the Duke  
Catherine of Medic  
Montecuculi was  
found in his pocket  
The queen was pu  
converted with the  
having been once  
Leva, that prince  
of France obtained  
strong enough  
and uteris a crime  
The invasion  
without being  
whose power  
his army is  
Genoa on board  
to evacuate  
ruin, fall  
Francis I. his  
very distant  
The emperor  
France weakened  
The Ambrosio  
Friedland  
fighting the  
prophet king  
George Scher  
of Munster  
cipal accom  
afterwards  
party increas  
The league  
civil war.

Charles  
either to support  
the emperor

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

The parliament of Paris summon the emperor, declare him a rebellious vassal, and deprive him of the counties of Flanders, the Artois, and the Charolois. This edict surely was good after his having conquered those provinces. The imperial troops, in spite of it, advance in Picardy. Francis I. goes in person to besiege Hesdin in the Artois; but is obliged to quit it. There are several trivial engagements fought, but the success of them undecisive.

Francis I. resolves to make a great stroke, and hazards christianity to revenge himself on the emperor. He engaged with Solymán that he would invade the Milanese with a powerful army, at the same time that the Turks should make a descent upon the kingdom of Naples and upon Austria.

Solymán keeps his word; but Francis is too weak to be true to his. The famous Captain Pacha Cheredin makes a descent with part of his gallies upon Apulia; also near Otranto. He ravages the country, and carries off 16,000 Christian slaves. This is that Cheredin, Viceroy of Algiers, whom authors call Barbarossa. This nick-name had been given to his brother, who died in the year 1519, after having made some conquests on the coast of Barbary.

Solymán advances into Hungary. Ferdinand king of the Romans comes up with the Turks between Buda and Belgrade. A bloody battle ensues, in which Ferdinand is put to flight with the loss of 24,000 men. One would have imagined Italy and Austria were in the hands of the Ottomans, and Francis I. master of Lombardy; but this is not the case. Barbarossa, not finding Francis I. appear to assist him in the Milanese, retreats with his booty and his slaves to Constantinople. Austria is left in security. The emperor had withdrawn his troops from the Artois and Picardy. His two sisters, the one Mary of Hungary, governess of the Low-countries, the other Elconora of Portugal wife of Francis I. having managed

managed a treaty and  
consents to it. That he  
with to oppose the Tur-  
berry to pass near him.

The dauphin Henry  
where the French were  
towns, some were  
the marquis de Val-  
guast. A treaty was  
in this country. The  
after projects of a pe-  
He who lost most in  
Savoy, plunders both  
both imperial and  
of most of his towns.

The treaty was  
prolonged at the  
for ten years.

Solymán is angry  
tory. All things are

Charles, having a  
treaty, married the

ander de Medicis  
a bastard of Fran-  
tia, and Catherine

the inheritance of

given them to the  
wards. They were

of Milan. Popu-  
listical state, which

who gave them  
very justly have

but he rather stuck  
with him.

After all this  
Francis I. returned

managed a treaty upon the frontiers, the emperor consents to it, that he may have fresh troops wherewith to oppose the Turks, and Francis I. is left at liberty to pass into Italy.

The dauphin Henry was already in Piedmont, where the French were masters of almost all the towns, some few excepted, which were defended by the marquis del Vasto, whom the French call Dugast. A treaty is then concluded for some months in this country. This was not making war seriously after projects of so great and so dangerous a nature. He who lost most by this peace was the duke of Savoy, plundered both by friends and enemies; for both imperialists and French keep still the possession of most of his towns.

1538.

The treaty between Charles V. and Francis I. is prolonged at the expence of the duke of Savoy for ten years.

Solyman is angry that his ally don't pursue his victory. All things are done by halves in this war.

Charles, having past into Italy to conclude the treaty, marries his bastard daughter widow of Alexander de Medicis to Octavio Farnese, grandson to a bastard of Paul the third duke of Parma, Placentia, and Castro. These duchies had been formerly the inheritance of the countess Mathilda; she had given them to the church, and not to the pope's bastards. They have since been annexed to the duchy of Milan. Pope Julius II. joined them to the ecclesiastical state, whence they were detached by Paul III. who gave them to this son. The emperor might very justly have claimed the sovereignty of them; but he rather chose to favour the pope than quarrel with him.

After all these great preparations for defence, Francis I. retires from the frontiers of Piedmont. Charles



Charles V. takes the road of Spain, and meets Francis I. at Aignemortes with as much familiarity as if this prince had never been his prisoner, as if he had never given him the lye, as if he had never challenged him to single combat, as if the king of France had not brought the Turks into the empire; and as if he had not suffered Charles V. to be treated as a prisoner.

1539.

Charles V. is informed in Spain, that Ghent, the place in which he was born, is upon the brink of revolting in defence of its privileges. All the towns of the Low-countries have certain rights; no assistance was ever obtained in this flourishing country by arbitrary imposition. The states always furnished their sovereign, when it seemed needful with a free gift, and the town of Ghent, from time immemorial, had enjoyed the prerogative of naming her own contribution. The states of Flanders having granted 120,000 florins to the governers of the Low-countries, appoint 400,000 to be raised upon the people of Ghent, who oppose this incroachment, and refer to their privileges. The governers causes the principal citizens to be arrested; a raising ensues, the inhabitants take up arms: It was one of the richest and largest cities in Europe. They offer to give themselves up to the king of France as to their sovereign; but he makes a merit of refusing their proposal; still flattering himself with hopes of obtaining from the emperor the investiture of Milan for one of his sons. And what ensues? He obtains neither Ghent nor Milan.

The emperor then demands a passage for himself thro' France, that he may punish the rebels of Ghent. The dauphin and the duke of Orleans receive him at Bayonne. Francis I. goes before him to Chateblerant. Charles V. enters Paris on the 1st of January.

no. The point  
met and comp  
town. They  
are in his name  
ment and make  
Sigismund was  
was approved.  
only declaring  
adjoined an  
Knights  
but it had never  
sibly to lords  
achievements  
fiefs had erect  
order, compos  
and debauchery  
part of the con  
ledged any  
a knight, m  
some castles,  
knight that be  
states of France  
ment of England  
eal, a marquis  
the armies were  
quality of knight  
than that they  
nothing; but  
they were  
action.  
In the main  
longs rather  
more than  
ought not to  
because that  
vain tale of  
ceremony  
was not

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



France only by courtesy out of respect to the emperor. But what is most likely is, that Charles V. by this procedure would have insinuated a belief of the emperor's right to confer this title in every dominion. Sigismund had made one knight in France, Charles would therefore make another; nor could this prerogative be refused to an emperor to whom they had granted that of setting prisoners at liberty.

Those who have imagined that the detaining Charles prisoner was a subject of debate, speak without any proof. Francis I. would have been guilty of the greatest infamy, if thro' a mean treachery he had detained him prisoner, whose captive he had been by force of arms. There are some state crimes which have the sanction of custom; there are others which no custom can authorize, and which the chivalry of these times would have discountenanced. It is said that the king only exacted from him a promise of conferring the Milanese on the duke of Orleans brother to the Dauphin Henry, and that he satisfied himself with his bare word. Here he piqued himself more upon his generosity than his cunning.

Charles enters Ghent at the head of 2000 horse and 6000 foot which he brought with him. The people of Ghent might have raised 80,000 armed men, yet they give him no opposition.

1540.

On the 12th of May the privileges of Ghent were taken from it, 24 of the principal citizens were hanged, the citadel razed to the ground, and the citizens condemned to advance towards the rebuilding it 300,000 ducats, and to furnish 9000 ducats yearly for the support of the garrison. There is seldom a better use made of law in the hands of the strong. When the blood of the ministers of Mary of Burgundy had been here shed before her eyes, the town escaped without punishment, while for supporting her real rights she was almost ruined.

Francis

Francis I. ...  
 list the ...  
 not only ...  
 enters into ...  
 them. It was ...  
 his ally, and yet ...  
 The ...  
 could acquire ...  
 of George of ...  
 Misnia and ...  
 catholic, and ...  
 line, was a ...  
 disinherited ...  
 did not return ...  
 left his dom ...  
 was quite a ...  
 deprive a ...  
 gion. John ...  
 brave landgr ...  
 serve the ...  
 him with ...  
 them, and the ...  
 Saxony and ...  
 Lutheran ...  
 The wife of ...  
 indulges her ...  
 with less ...  
 love with ...  
 gentleman, ...  
 lanchton, ...  
 have two ...  
 this point ...  
 apollies, ...  
 permission ...  
 mitted to ...  
 landgrave ...  
 another ...  
 The ...  
 ceeds greatly ...  
 Vol. II.

Francis I. sends his wife Eleonora to Bruffels to solicit the investiture of Milan; to facilitate which he not only renounces his alliance with the Turks, but enters into an offensive one with the pope against them. It was the emperor's design to make him lose his ally, and yet not to give him Milan.

The Lutheran religion and the league of Smalcald acquire, new strength in Germany by the death of George of Saxony, the powerful sovereign of Misnia and Thuringia. He was a very zealous catholic, and his brother Henry, who continued the line, was a firm Lutheran. George, by his last will, disinherited his brother and his nephews in case they did not return to the religion of their ancestors, and left his dominions to the house of Austria. This was quite a new case. No law of the empire could deprive a prince of his estate on account of his religion. John Frederic elector of Saxony, and the brave landgrave of Hesse, George's kinsman, preserve the succession to the natural heir by furnishing him with troops. Luther comes to preach among them, and the inhabitants here as well as those of Saxony and Hesse, become Lutherans.

Lutheranism signalises itself by tolerating polygamy. The wife of the landgrave, the daughter of George, indulges her husband, whom she could not please, with leave to marry again. The landgrave, being in love with Margaret de Saal, daughter to a Saxon gentleman, proposes the question to Luther, Melancton, and Bucer, whether he could in conscience have two wives? and whether the law of nature could in this point be reconciled to the christian law? The three apostles, extremely confounded give him privately their permission in writing. All husbands might be permitted to do the same; for in a case of conscience a landgrave cannot be allowed greater privilèges than another man. But this example was not followed. The difficulties ensuing from keeping two wives exceeds greatly the disgust arising from having only one.

The emperor does his best endeavours to overturn the league of Smalcald; and is able only to divide from it Albert of Brandenburg surnamed the Alcibiades. Several conferences are held between the Protestants and Catholics, the common consequence of all which is their being unable to agree.

1541.

On the 18th of July the emperor publishes at Ratisbon an *interim*, an *inhalt*, so it is commonly called, or an edict whereby every person is left to his own belief without molestation.

This edict was necessary now when armies were to be levied against the Turks. We have before remarked that numerous armies were only levied upon points of exigency. Solyman had been considered as the protector of John Zapoli, who had always been competitor for the crown of Hungary with Ferdinand. This protection gave a pretext to the Turkish invasion; for John being dead Solyman remained in the place of tutor to his son.

The imperial army besieges the young pupil of Solyman in Buda; but the Turks come to his assistance, and give the Christians an irrecoverable overthrow.

The Sultan at length weary of fighting and conquering so often for Christians, seizes on Hungary as the reward of his victories, and leaves Transylvania to the young prince, who according to his doctrine could have no hereditary right to an elective kingdom as Hungary was.

Ferdinand king of the Romans, then offers to become tributary to Solyman, provided he will give him that kingdom, and is answered by the Sultan, that he must renounce all claim to Hungary, and besides do him homage for Austria.

Whilst things were in this situation, and the Turkish army diminished by the plague, Solyman returns to Constantinople; and Charles passes over into Italy.

Instead

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

all together. England was at one time a second, at another an opposite. No emperor was ever more feared; yet less to be feared.

Francis I. sends an ambassador to Constantinople and another to Venice at one and the same time. He who was sent to Solyman was a native of Navarre, called Rinçone; the other Fregose a Genoese. Both were assassinated on the Po, by the governor of Milan's order.

This murder was perfectly like that of colonel St. Clair assassinated in our time as he returned from Constantinople to Sweden; these two events were either causes of, or pretexts for very bloody war; Charles V. disavows the assassination of the two ambassadors of the king of France. In truth he looked on them as men born his subjects and become infidels. But it is much better proved that man is born with a natural right to chuse his own party, than it can possibly be, that a prince has any right to assassinate his subjects. If this is one of the prerogatives of royalty it is very dreadful for it. Charles in disavowing the action committed in his name, owned it in effect to be a most shameful crime.

Politics and revenge equally spur the armament of Francis I.

He sends the dauphin into Roussillon with an army of 30,000 men, and his other son the duke of Orleans with the like number into Luxemburg.

The duke of Cleves, heir to the duchy of Gueldres, invaded by Charles V. was with count Mansfield in the duke of Orleans's army.

The king of France has as yet an army in Piedmont. The emperor is astonished to find France, whom he had so often oppressed, still mistress of such force and so many resources. War is waged equally between them without any advantageous decision for either one party or the other. The council of Trent assemble during this war. The imperialists

arrive

arrive there on the 25<sup>th</sup>  
tants refuse to attend.

On the 20<sup>th</sup> of the month  
that transactions were  
the Germanic diet  
ledged an independence  
the charge of paying  
thirds of the tax.

In the year 1564  
against Francis I. he was

Thus do princes quarrel

That very Henry

Charles had promised

allies himself to him

conciliable enemy.

declared, and public

longing to the cause

The duke of Cleves

The emperor makes

of the duchy of Gueldres

ture of Cleves and

He takes Cambray

town, the Emperor and

had Charles V. engaged

bear down France. and

his assistance a serious

comes with general

siege of Nice was

town, but the duke

and Cherein were

the Turks were

had been armed

tian king.

At the same time

France and Piedmont

arrive' there on the 28th of January. The Protestants refuse to attend, and the council is suspended.

1543.

On the 26th of August is completed at Nuremberg that transaction of the duke of Lorraine, with the Germanic body, whereby his duchy is acknowledged an independent sovereignty, and exempt from the charge of paying to the imperial chamber two thirds of the tax of an elector.

In the mean time there is published a new league against Francis I. between Charles V. and Henry VIII. Thus do princes quarrel, and thus do they re-unite. That very Henry VIII. whose excommunication Charles had procured, for having repudiated his aunt, allies himself to him who was thought to be his irreconcilable enemy. Charles at length attacks Guelderland, and possesses himself of all that country belonging to the duke of Cleves, ally to Francis I. The duke of Cleves asks him pardon upon his knees. The emperor makes him renounce the sovereignty of the duchy of Gueldres, and gives him the investiture of Cleves and of Juliers.

He takes Cambray, about which, altho' a free town, the Empire and France had wrangled. No sooner had Charles V. leagued with the king of England to bear down France, but Francis I. calls the Turks to his assistance a second time. Cheredin their admiral comes with gallies to Marseilles. He goes to the siege of Nice with count D'Enguien; he takes that town, but the castle is succoured by the imperialists, and Cheredin withdraws to Toulon. This descent of the Turks was not very memorable, because they had been armed in the name of the most christian king.

At the same time that Charles V. makes war against France and Picardy in Piedmont, and in Roussillon;



while he treats with the pope and the Protestants; while he presses Germany to secure him from the Turkish invasions, he wages war against the king of Denmark.

Christiern II. kept in prison by those who had been formerly his subjects, had made Charles V. heir to his three kingdoms, which he no longer possessed, and which were elective. Gustavus Vasa reigns peaceably in Sweden. The duke of Holstein had been elected king of Denmark in 1536. It was this king of Denmark; by name Christiern III. who attacked the emperor in Holland with a fleet of 40 ships; but a peace is soon clapt up. This Christiern III. renews with his two brothers, John and Adolphus, the ancient treaty, relating to the duchies of Holstein and of Schleswick. John and Adolphus, and their descendants, were to possess these duchies in common with the kings of Denmark.

Charles assembles at that time a great diet at Spire; at which Ferdinand his brother, and all the electors and princes, as well Catholic as Protestant, are present. Charles V. and Ferdinand there demand succour against the Turks and against the king of France. There they gave Francis I. the names of Benegad, Barbarian, and the enemy of God. The king of France intends to send ambassadors to this great diet. He dispatches a herald to procure him a passport, and they put his herald in prison.

The diet grant him subsidies and troops; but these only for six months. They consist of but 4000 horse and 20,000 foot: But a feeble assistance for a prince who had no great hereditary dominions.

The emperor cannot obtain this succour without doing much in favour of the Lutherans. He gains an important point by obtaining in this diet, that the imperial chamber of Spire shall be made up of one half

half Lutherans and half Catholics. The pope being called to the council of Trent, he wintered at Toledo, and coasted of Italy, and plundered and finished a career of Christianity.

The king of France more honourable than which count d'Espermarquis De Vaher, a riot, on the 11th, did not open a passage while the emperor was in Paris.

\* Father Berny  
by, puts there  
The pope being  
called to the  
council, I  
known, that  
to Clement  
books to  
with impetu  
never held  
great number  
word from  
above the  
have the  
times  
There was a  
Journal  
Charles  
abolished  
Charles  
during the  
before the

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Henry VIII. is for his part in Picardy. Notwithstanding the battle of Ceresoles, France is in more danger than ever. Nevertheless, by one of those mysteries, which history can scarcely ever clear up, Francis I. makes an advantageous peace. To what can this be attributed but the mistrusts mutually entertained of each other by the kings of France and of England. This peace is concluded on the 18th of September, at Crepi. This treaty imports, that the duke of Orleans, second son of the king of France, shall espouse a daughter, either of the emperor or the king of the Romans, and that he shall have the Milanese or the Low-countries. This appears to be a very extraordinary alternative. Charles in parting with the Milanese bestows only a fief of the Empire; but in giving up the Low-countries he strips his son of his inheritance.

As for the king of England his conquests are ended at the town of Boulogne, and France is preserved from every attempt.

1545.

The council of Trent opens in the month of April. The protestants declare, that they will not acknowledge it for a council. The civil war begins. Henry, duke of Brunswic, stripped, as we have seen, of his possessions by the league of Smalcald, re-possesses them by the assistance of his brother the archbishop of Bremen, where he puts all to fire and sword.

Philip the famous landgrave of Hesse, and Maurice of Saxony the nephew of George, reduce him to the last extremities. He surrenders to these princes at discretion, marching bare-headed, together with his son Victor, among the troops of the conqueror. Charles approves of, and compliments these dangerous Victors. He keeps fair with them as yet.

As soon as the council meets, Paul III. with the consent of the emperor, gives in the most solemn manner the investiture of Parma and Placentia to his

his election Paul III.  
with the council  
Medici, who was  
nation of a people  
with the council  
The elector Paul III.  
to renounce the  
soon after at  
reckoning as  
had the satisfaction  
from the Roman  
beyond any

The death of  
have married the  
either the Low  
uneasiness of  
were very  
league of Smalcald  
into two parts  
more acknowledged  
the other, they  
but then they  
treaty also

These princes  
peace between  
They were  
peace is concluded  
league of Smalcald

Lutheran  
elector of  
archbishop  
only a fair copy  
his election  
prives him of  
excommunication  
only for him

His eldest son Peter Lewis Farnese, whose son Octavius had already married the widow of Alexander de Medecis, who was Charles V's. bastard. This coronation of a pope's bastard made a strange contrast with the council convoked to reform the church.

The elector Palatine made use of that opportunity to renounce the Roman communion. Luther dies soon after at Isleben on the 18th of February, 1545, reckoning according to the old calendar. He had had the satisfaction of withdrawing one half of Europe from the Roman church, and he esteemed this glory beyond any that conquest can bestow.

1546.

The death of the duke of Orleans, who was to have married the emperor's daughter, and to have had either the Low-countries or the Milanese, removes one uneasiness of Charles; however he had others that were very sufficient; the protestant princes of the league of Smalcald had effectually divided Germany into two parties. In the one, there was scarcely more acknowledged than the name of emperor; in the other, they did not openly disavow his authority; but then they respected it as little as if it had been entirely abolished among the protestant princes.

These princes shew their credit in managing the peace between the kings of France and of England. They send ambassadors to these two kingdoms; the peace is concluded, and Henry VIII. favours the league of Smalcald.

Lutheranism had made such a progress, that the elector of Cologne, Herman de Neuvid, altho' an archbishop, introduced it in his territories, and waited only a fair opportunity to secularise both himself and his electorate. Paul III. excommunicates and deprives him of his archbishoprick. A pope might <sup>exco</sup>mmu<sup>n</sup>icate whom he pleased: but it was not so easy for him to deprive a prince of the Empire of his

dominions; to that Germany must consent. The pope in vain orders, that they should acknowledge Adolphus de Schavembourg the archbishop's coadjutor; but not the elector's coadjutor. Charles V. always acknowledges the elector Herman, and threatens him to the end that he should give no assistance to the princes of the league of Smalcald; but the year following Herman is at length deposed, and Schavembourg has his electorate.

A civil war already begins on account of Henry of Brunswick who is detained prisoner by the landgrave of Hesse. Albert of Brandenburg margrave of Culmhach, joins with John of Brunswick the prisoner's nephew, to deliver and avenge him. The emperor encourages, and underhand assists them.

At that time the troops of the princes and of the confederate towns take the field. Charles no longer able to dissemble, begins by obtaining of Paul III, about 10,000 foot, and 500 light horse, for six months paying 200,000 Roman crowns, and being granted a bull for levying one half of one year's revenue, belonging to the ecclesiastical benefices in Spain, and to alienate monasterial possessions to the amount of 500,000 crowns. He durst not have demanded the same concessions from the churches of Germany. The Lutherans were too near neighbours, and many churches would have rather secularised themselves than have submitted to pay.

The protestants are already masters of all the passes of the Tirolese, and extend themselves thence to the Danube. The elector of Saxony John Frederic and Philip landgrave of Hesse, march by the way of Franconia. Philip, a prince of the house of Brunswick, and his four sons, three princes of Anhalt and George of Wirtemberg uncle to duke Ulric, are all in his army. The counts of Oldenburg, of Mansfield, of Oettingen, of Henneberg, of Furstemberg, and many other princes are seen at the head of their troops,

The

The towns of  
of Augsburg  
regiments of  
of more than 100,000

The emperor's  
chiefs acts as  
under the banner  
of July. He has  
port his edict. The  
arrive; 6000 Spaniards  
the Milanese and  
Germans; but the  
armed, he has  
the league with  
elector Palatine

There are several  
and towns, as  
taken.

The emperor's  
Maurice, marquis  
house of Saxony, and  
to the landgrave and  
landgrave and  
dominions, and  
forgets his duty to  
the emperor, who  
religion of Lutherans  
as a pretext for  
He assembles  
a diversion in  
and is the first  
The king of France  
This was enough  
make their

The emperor's  
towns of Franconia  
The elector  
league, the

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

pardōn. Almost all the country as far as Hesse-cassel is subdued.

Then pope Paul III. withdraws his 10,000 men, for whose service he had only articulated six months. He fears assisting the emperor too much, even against the protestants. Charles is not much weakened by this loss. The death of the king of England Henry VIII. happens on the 28th of January, and a disorder which at the same time hastens the dissolution of Francis I. deprives the league of Smalcald of two powerful protectors.

1547.

Charles easily succeeds in detaching the old duke of Wirtemberg from the league. He was so irritated at the revolts, to which religion had given a pretext, that he attempted establishing at Naples an inquisition, of the same sort with that so long settled in Spain; but this tribunal is no sooner set up there than it is abolished, having caused a most violent sedition. The emperor liked much better draining the Neapolitans of money to assist him in suppressing the league of Smalcald, than to persist in forcing upon them an inquisition, from whence he could reap no advantage.

The league seems almost destroyed by the submission of the Palatinate and of Wirtemberg, but acquires new strength from the junction of the citizens of Prague and several of the cantons of Bohemia who revolt against their sovereign Ferdinand, and go to succour the confederates. Albert of Brandenburg, margrave of Culmbac, surnamed Alcibiades, of whom we have often spoken, was in reality for the emperor; but his troops are defeated, and he is taken prisoner by the elector of Saxony.

To recompence the loss of the elector of Brandenburg, John the severe, all Lutheran as he is, takes arms in favour of the head of the empire and assists Ferdinand against the Bohemians.

All

All things were  
of his battle and  
length the emperor's  
army near Mühlberg  
and his brother-in-law  
nand, the duke of

The army  
24th of April  
and it is estimated  
men killed of the  
almost incredible  
wounded is that  
Ernest of Brun-  
causes the elector  
advice of Charles  
fided on this page  
signified his renou-  
who was playing a  
Brunwic.

Duke Maurice  
has the earl  
him. Charles  
he renounce  
dignity in favour  
town of Gera  
demolished  
dukes of Gera  
engages to pay  
crowns yearly  
time towards  
that had been  
of Brandenburg  
liberty; but  
Charles.

His wife  
throws herself  
tears, to request

All things were in confusion, and nothing heard of but battles and ravages towards the Elbe. At length the emperor passes the Elbe with a very strong army near Mulberg, accompanied by his brother and his brother's children, Maximilian and Ferdinand, the duke of Alva being his principal general.

The army of the duke of Saxony is attacked on the 24th of April. This battle of Mulberg was decisive, and it is affirmed that in it there were but 40 men killed on the side of the emperor. This is almost incredible. The elector of Saxony being wounded is taken prisoner with the young prince Ernest of Brunswic. On the 12th of May Charles causes the elector to be condemned to lose his head by advice of council. The severe duke of Alva, presided on this judgment. The secretary of the council signified his sentence to the elector on the same day, who was playing at chess with prince Ernest of Brunswic.

Duke Maurice, who was to have had his electorate, has the easily acquired glory of obtaining pardon for him. Charles grants him his life, on condition that he renounce for himself and his children the electoral dignity in favour of Maurice. They leave him the town of Gotha and its dependancies, having first demolished the fortrefs. From him are descended the dukes of Gotha and of Weimar. Duke Maurice engages to pay him a pension of 50,000 golden crowns yearly, and to advance him 100,000 at one time towards the payment of his debts. All those that had been made prisoners, particularly Albert of Brandenburg and Henry of Brunswic, were set at liberty; but the elector remains still the prisoner of Charles.

His wife Sibilla, sister to the duke of Cleves, throws herself at the emperor's feet, all bathed in tears, to request her husband's liberty, but in vain.



The elector's allies are soon dispersed. The landgrave of Hesse thinks only of submitting, which he is allowed to do conditionally, that he comes to embrace the knees of the emperor, that he razes all his fortresses, except Cassel or Zingenheim, paying besides 150,000 golden crowns.

The new elector, Maurice of Saxony, and the elector of Brandenburg, promise under their hands to the landgrave, that they will make no attempt upon his liberty. They give security, and consent to be summoned to a court of justice either by him or his children, and in case of failure to undergo such treatment as the emperor shall think breach of faith deserves.

Upon these assurances the landgrave submits to every thing. Granvel bishop of Arras, afterwards cardinal, settles the conditions which Philip signed. We have been always assured, that this prelate deceived the unfortunate prince, who had expressly stipulated, that he should not be detained a prisoner in, coming to ask the emperor's pardon. Granvel writ that he should not *always* be detained a prisoner. There needed but a *U* in the place of an *N*, to cause this strange difference in the German language. The words of the treaty ought to have been *nicht mit einiger gefængniss*, and Granvel writ *e Wiger*.

The landgrave was remiss in revising the treaty; he imagined it was as it ought to have been; confiding in which, he went and threw himself at the emperor's feet. When he imagined that he might retire in safety, he was arrested and kept a long time in the emperor's train. The conqueror seized upon all the artillery of John Frederic elector of Saxony, of the landgrave of Hesse, and also of the duke of Wirtemberg. He confiscated the possession of many of the chiefs of the party: he imposed taxes on all those whom he had vanquished, not excepting the towns that

that had of late  
this manner of

Ferdinand king of  
the Bohemians, con-  
sidering their  
condemned to  
prisonment. The  
manic, their  
the vengeance

The court of  
troubles. The  
legna.

The emperor  
the protestant  
demand in the  
divines that

The emperor  
then with the  
give him for  
in the heat of  
feel his anger  
He had permit-  
ture of it  
keep fair with  
lected, that  
the Milanese,  
ought to give  
at the power  
with Henry

In their  
odious for  
by the con-  
self of P  
withstanding  
his daughter.

The emperor  
the protestant

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



the council to be in some German town, and pope Paul III. transferred it to Bologna. This added fresh fuel to the quarrel subsisting on account of Placentia. On the one side the pope threatened the emperor with excommunication, and thereby gave the protestants a new opportunity of reflecting on him, who held the spiritual arms employed by the pope in favour of his children, in that ridiculous light they merited. On the other hand, Charles V. made himself in some measure the head of religion in Germany.

On the 15th of May the grand *Interim* was published in the diet of Augsburg. This was a formulary of faith and discipline; the tenets were catholic, except that they permitted the communion in both kinds to the laity and marriage to the priests. Many indifferent ceremonies were sacrificed to the Lutherans to engage them to receive such things as were more essential.

This regulation was very reasonable; therefore it contented no body. The people were too unsettled; both the Papists and the Lutherans complained, and Charles V. perceives that to win battles is easier than to govern opinions. Maurice the new elector of Saxony, in order to oblige him, in vain endeavours to have the new form received in his dominions, but the protestant ministers were stronger than he. The elector of Brandenburg and the elector Palatine receive the *Interim*. The landgrave of Hesse submits to it in hope of obtaining his liberty, in which he is nevertheless deceived.

John Frederic the former elector of Saxony, altho' a prisoner, refuses to sign it. His example is followed by many princes and several towns. The clergy in general cry out against the peace presented them by the *Interim*.

The emperor contents himself with threatening them; and as he leans more to the pope than to the Lutherans at that time, he decrees by the diet that the

the council should be held  
with the care of the

The Low-countries  
care of the German  
from the taxes which  
pize, and from the  
ber, tho' indeed they  
not obliged to be  
but in case of a war

to contribute as much  
were subscribed by  
The people of  
on account of the  
which they are  
known to have

The town of  
*Interim* and

The towns of  
the *Interim* to  
only to the  
shall be public

Christen III. king  
vestiture of the  
his brothers  
Ambassadors.

Maximilian, son of  
cousin, the emperor  
celebrated at  
and Maximilian  
Spain, which  
named by

The emperor  
vinces of  
homage to  
The  
some few

the council should return to Trent, and charges himself with the care of transferring it.

The Low-countries are in this diet put under the care of the Germanic body. They are declared free from the taxes which the states were to pay the empire, and from the jurisdiction of the imperial chamber, tho' included in the the tenth circle. They are not obliged to be any way serviceable to the empire; but in case of a war with the Turks, then they were to contribute as much as three electors. These rules were subscribed by Charles V. on the 26th of June. The people of Valois are put under the imperial ban on account of not having paid their taxes; from which they are at this day exempt, because they are known to have become free.

The town of Constance does not receive the *Interim* until it is put under the ban of the empire.

The towns of Strasburg prevails so far as to procure the *Interim* to take place in that district with respect only to the catholic churches, and that Lutheranism shall be publicly professed.

Christiern III. king of Denmark receives the investiture of the duchy of Holstein, in common with his brothers John and Adolphus, by the hands of his Ambassadors.

Maximilian, son of Ferdinand, espouses Mary his cousin, the emperor's daughter. This marriage is celebrated at Valladolid the latter end of September, and Maximilian and Mary are conjointly regents of Spain, which is notwithstanding governed by a council named by Charles V.

1549.

The emperor retired to Brussels, causes the provinces of Flanders, Hainault, and the Artois to do homage to his eldest son Philip.

The council of Trent is still divided. There were some few prelates there in the emperor's interest.

The

pope  
fresh  
entia.  
with  
nts a  
d the  
of his  
On  
Come

pub-  
lary  
olic,  
both  
many  
rans  
ore

re it  
led;  
and  
han  
of  
urs  
but  
he,  
ine  
ib-  
ch

ho'  
ved  
in  
by

ng  
he  
nat  
he

The pope had called together some others at Bologna. A schism was much dreaded. The pope indeed feared that the house of Bentivoglio should, under the emperor's protection, re-enter Bologna, of which Julius II. had dispossessed them. He dissolves the council of Bologna.

Octavio Farnese kinsman to Charles V. and grandson to Paul III. has occasion to complain equally of his father-in-law and his grandfather. His father-in-law detains Placentia from him, being at variance with the pope; and his grandfather keeps him out of Parma, because he had a dispute with the emperor. He attempts however to seize upon Parma without success. It is pretended that the pope died of the griefs heaped upon him by his family and the emperor: But ought not they who advanced this, to remember adding that he was 81 years of age?

1550.

The arms of Solyman were turned towards the Euphrates, so that the empire was not at all disturbed by the Turks. The Persians preserve Austria, but the Turks remain still masters of the greatest part of Hungary.

Henry II. king of France seems very easy. The affairs of the council and those of Placentia gave considerable uneasiness to the new pope Julius III. The emperor has the better in the *Interim*, which is still the occasion of vexation in Germany. What must the people think to see men so little scrupulous as Paul III. Julius III. and Charles V. decide upon religion?

The powerful town of Magdeburg was in league with the town of Bremen, and carried on a war against the duke of Mecklenburg. The emperor condemns these two towns and commits the reduction of Magdeburg to Maurice the new elector of Saxony, whom he irritates by giving him this mark of his confidence.

France. Maurice  
 elected his  
 Saxony by the  
 empire. But he  
 prisoners of  
 Hesse, who  
 the elector of  
 These two  
 redeem their  
 lution of  
 grave endeavours  
 domestics their

The elector of  
 V. is in no  
 power all the  
 nothing against  
 beat the duke  
 foner, and the  
 given Maurice  
 reason to be  
 to make him  
 engage in his  
 deburg, and  
 to balance  
 ciples he  
 storm is brewing

Charles V. when  
 fulness of  
 raised. The  
 to him, not  
 of Parma and  
 began to  
 approaching  
 and in  
 his brother

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

Charles imagined he should give additional weight to his authority by engaging his brother to part with his title of king of the Romans and his claim of succeeding to the empire in favour of his son Philip. Paternal tenderness might have suggested this design; but it is certain that the imperial authority stood in need of a chief, who, master of Spain and of the new world, had been also sufficiently powerful to control at the same time his enemies and the princes of the Empire. It is also certain, that the princes saw thereby their prerogatives in danger, and submitted, not without difficulty, to the emperor's views. They contributed only to anger Ferdinand and embroil the two brothers.

Charles comes to an open rupture with Ferdinand, demands his deposition, of the electors, and requires their votes in favour of his son. He reaps nothing from this undertaking but the mortification of being refused, and of seeing the elector Palatine with the electors of Saxony and of Brandenburg openly oppose his designs.

The elector Maurice at length enters Magdeburg upon conditions, and tho' he had taken this town in the name of the emperor, he had subdued it for himself. The same ambition which had prompted him to receive the electorate of Saxony, at the hands of Charles V. now spurred him on to unite against that prince with Joachim, elector of Brandenburg, Frederic the count Palatine, Christopher duke of Wirtemberg, Ernest marquis of Baden-dourlach and several other princes.

This league was infinitely more dangerous than that of Smalcald. Henry II. king of France, a young enterprising prince, joins the league. He was to furnish 240,000 crowns during the three first months of the war, and 60,000 each month following. He makes himself master of Cambray, Metz, Toul, and Verdun, protecting them as vicar of the Empire; a  
singular

singular sort of vicar  
protecting, as if he had

The king of France  
of Parma, as a pretext  
into Italy. It is so  
that it was he who did  
not against the emperor  
very natural for him  
towards the emperor  
his predecessor had

Henry II. king of  
plan of France  
not less for the  
refuse, had he  
Sicily, where he

The army of  
in Hungary. He  
took the part of  
against the emperor  
bottom, the emperor  
the emperor

right of the emperor

The French  
Mondreaux. The  
time of the war  
in Hungary, he  
aimed at being  
rich, and well  
and to reply to

Charles and his  
and danger. The  
Hungary.

Ferdinand was  
get Transylvania  
queen of Hungary  
governed Transylvania  
phen Sigismund  
a protection

singular sort of title, which he then assumed as a pretext, as if he had been really one.

The king of France already laid hold of the affair of Parma, as a sufficient cause for carrying the war into Italy. It does not appear in the order of things, that it was he who should have protected Octavio Farnese against the emperor his father-in-law; but it was very natural for Henry II. to leave nothing unessayed towards the recovery of the duchy of Milan to which his predecessors had always pretensions.

Henry also unites with the Turks, according to the plan of Francis I. and the admiral Dragut, a man not less formidable than Cheredin, surnamed Barbarossa, had been, made a descent upon the coast of Sicily, where he pilaged the town of Augusta.

The army of Solyman at the same time advances in Hungary. Julius III. was the only person who took the part of Charles V. with whom he united against his kinsman, Octavio Farnese, tho' at bottom, the interests and pretensions of the pope and the emperor were very different, each pretending a right of sovereignty over Parma and Placentia.

The French also carry the war into Piedmont and Montferrat. The emperor is at one and the same time obliged to oppose a formidable army of Turks in Hungary, one half of Germany leagued and armed against him, and a king of France, young, rich, and well served, impatient to signalize himself, and to repair the misfortunes of his predecessors.

Charles and Ferdinand are reconciled by interest and danger. They have at length some success in Hungary.

Ferdinand was at the same time happy enough to get Transilvania. The widow of John Zapoly, queen of Hungary, who was a queen only in name, govern'd Transilvania, in the name of her son Stephen Sigismund, under the protection of the Turks, a protection so very tyrannical, that she was weary  
of



of it. She is induced by Martinusius Bishop of Waradin, afterwards cardinal, to exchange Transilvania with Ferdinand for some possessions in Silesia, such as Opelen and Ratibor. Never did queen make so bad a bargain. Ferdinand declares Martinusius Vainode of Transilvania. This cardinal governs in Ferdinand's name with authority and courage. He puts himself at the head of the Transilvanians to march against the Turks, whom he assists the imperialists, in repulsing. But Ferdinand beginning to mistrust him, causes him to be assassinated by Palavicini in the castle of Wintz.

The pope was at that time too closely connected with the emperor to dare enquiring into the cause of this assassination; however he excommunicated Ferdinand the year following. An excommunication productive of neither noise nor effect: It is one of those which have been often called *brutum fulmen*. It was nevertheless put in practice when such men as spake in the name of the divinity, imagine they have a right in his name, to set themselves above such sovereigns as abused their power to excess; but those who judge of kings, ought themselves to be irreprehensible.

1552.

Maurice the elector of Saxony throws off his mask, and publishes a manifesto, declaring himself allied to the king of France, to obtain the liberty of John Frederic, the very man whom he had dispossess'd, the enlargement of the landgrave of Hesse, and for the support of his religion.

He is join'd by Joachim elector of Brandenburg. William son of the imprisoned landgrave of Hesse, Henry Otho elector Palatine and Albert of Mecklenburg are up in arms before the emperor has drawn together any troops.

Maurice and his confederates march to the defiles of Tirol, and drive out the few imperialists who possess'd

sell'd them. The emperors are now being taken by a very brave man with him the emperor offers him as soon almost unaccountably known, the emperor

Nevertheless about king of France was He takes Hagenau and turns off towards several towns

To add to the emperor in his flight was the and declared himself It was about the emperor communicated. In honour, that they are when they were the

In the month of council winners of council is again the

In their return devastation. In the command of Bamberg. Several towns of Saxony and sword the emperor Worms, Speyer and

In the month of fall, and in 1552 brings the emperor concluded on the peace of Passau. The emperor who had been the religion, but the emperor, when the

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



been excluded. It is some matter of surprise, that the liberty of the landgrave of Hesse was not included in this treaty, he remaining still confined in the fort of Rheinfeld until he should give assurances of his fidelity. Nor is it less wonderful, that nothing was stipulated in favour of John Frederic the former elector of Saxony.

The emperor nevertheless, in a short time after, sets this unfortunate prince at liberty, and permits him to return to Thuringia, of which he was still master.

The happy Maurice of Saxony, having crowned his religion with laurels and humbled the emperor, enjoys the additional glory of defending him. He leads 16,000 men into Hungary, notwithstanding which assistance, Ferdinand finds it impossible to keep possession of the upper Hungary, without submitting to the states, and paying an annual tribute of 20,000 golden crowns to Solyman.

This was a hapless year for Charles V. Piedmont, Montferrat and Parma were over-run with French troops, and more powerful invasions were to be feared in the Milanese and the kingdom of Naples. Dragut infests all the Italian coasts.

Notwithstanding the taxes imposed upon the Germans, after the battle of Mulberg, and the treasures of Mexico, Charles's finances were drained. The vast extent of his territories, his voyages and his wars absorb them all. He borrows 200,000 golden crowns from the duke of Florence, count de Medicis, and gives him the sovereignty of Piombiono and of the island of Elbe. With his assistance he supports himself in some measure in Italy, and lays siege to Metz with a powerful army.

Albert of Brandenburgh, the only protestant prince, who still held out against him, is reconciled, and joins his forces; but the famous Francis duke of Guise, who defended Metz with the flower of the French

French nobility, of whom  
cumber to raise the siege  
before the town. It was  
more than one year.

Charles, to recover  
had betaken himself to  
and de Roux to be  
is taken and destroyed.

Philibert Emmanuel  
duke of Savoy, was  
generals of the age,  
army. He takes Metz  
in the same manner  
Arfcor, who with  
troops, suffers himself  
of Charles is against

The affairs of  
nor are those of France  
bert of Brandenburgh  
body of troops that  
veges the duke of  
Maurice elector of

The elector Maurice  
heim in the month of  
but is not  
32 years of age, was  
commander and  
by his brother Albert

Albert, the  
war. The emperor  
notwithstanding  
but at length  
in France. The  
gious power, and  
and diminishing

french nobility, obliges them, on the 26th of December to raise the siege after having lain 65 days before the town. Charles loses in this undertaking more than one third of his army.

1553.

Charles, to revenge himself of the misfortune that had befallen him at Metz, sends the counts de Lalain and de Rœux to lay siege to Terouane, which town is taken and destroyed.

Philibert Emanuel, prince of Piedmont, afterwards duke of Savoy, who soon became one of the greatest generals of the age, is put at the head of the imperial army. He takes Hesdin, which is razed to the ground in the same manner as Terouane. But the duke of Arscot, who commanded a considerable body of troops, suffers himself to be beaten, and the fortune of Charles is again at a stand.

The affairs of Italy remain in the same situation; nor are those of Germany settled. The restless Albert of Brandenburg, called *Alcibiades*, still heads a body of troops that subsist only by pillage. He ravages the dominions of Henry of Brunswic and of Maurice elector of Saxony.

The elector Maurice gives him battle near Hildesheim in the month of July, in which he defeats Albert, but is himself killed. This prince, tho' but 32 years of age, had acquired the character of a good commander and a great politician. He is succeeded by his brother Augustus.

Albert, the Alcibiades, still continues the civil war. The imperial chamber proceeds against him, notwithstanding which he continues his depredation; but at length wanting men, and money takes refuge in France. The emperor better to secure that prodigious power, which had received so many additions and diminutions, concludes the marriage of his son

Philip with Mary queen of England daughter of Henry VIII. by Catharine of Arragon.

. Tho' the parliament of England made it an additional clause in the marriage contract, that the alliance between the English and France should still subsist, Charles had nevertheless hopes, and those not ill-grounded, that this alliance would be soon broken. It was in reality to arm England against France, that he gave that kingdom to his son as a sovereign; and had Mary had children, the house of Austria had seen all the states of Europe, from the Baltic sea, France excepted, subservient to its laws.

1554.

Charles gives up the kingdoms of Naples and of Sicily to his son Philip, before that prince embarks for England, where he lands in July, and is crowned with Mary his spouse, in the same manner as king William has since been with another Mary, but with nothing of William's power.

The war between Charles V. and Henry II. is still carried on upon the frontiers of France and Italy with various success, but still in a sort of æquilibrium.

The troops of France still remained in Piedmont and Montserrat, tho' this number was inconsiderable. Nor were the forces of the emperor in the Milanese very great. It seemed as if they were drained on both sides.

Cosmo duke of Florence takes up arms in behalf of the emperor. Sienna, which feared falling one day into the power of the Florentines, as it afterwards happened, was protected by the French. Medequino<sup>1</sup> marquis of Marignan, general of the Florentine forces, gains a victory over the French troops and their allies on the 2d of August. In commemoration of this victory, which was gained on St. Stephen's day, Cosmo instituted the order distinguished by the name of this saint.

H

1555.

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

While he prepared to renounce so many sovereignties that he might seclude himself in a monastery, he confirms the liberty of the Protestants in the diet of Augsburg. He gives up to them the ecclesiastical revenues upon which they had seized, and on their account the form of oath administered to the councillors of the imperial chamber is changed to swearing by the gospel, instead of by the saints as formerly. Thus does the conqueror of Mulberg give way to necessity, and on the eve of assuming the monkish cowl acts like a philosopher.

On the 24th of November he gives up the Low-countries to his son Philip in presence of the states assembled at Brussels, and Spain and the new world, together with the hereditary province, on the 10th of the ensuing January.

He pardons his kinsman Octavio Farnese, giving up to him Placentia and the Novarese, after which he prepares himself to surrender the empire to his brother, the king of the Romans.

1556.

All things disgusted him. The Turks were masters of part of Hungary as far as Buda, and troublesome to the rest. The Transylvanians bore impatiently their yoke. Protestantism spread itself in Austria, and the emperor had for a long time determined to divest himself of so many cares. Burdened with a premature and infirm old age, yet master of a soul free from illusion, not being able to cede the empire to his son he gives it up to his brother, demanding previously the consent of the holy see; he who certainly had not made this demand when elected emperor himself.

Pope Paul III. abuses the submission of Charles V. by sending him a refusal. This pontif was extremely well satisfied to see him quit the empire, and to mortify him at the same time.

Charles

CH V.

Charles V. sends his abdication to the pope on the 25th of November 1556.

The prince of Spain and the imperial chamber are sent to the barks for Spain and the Netherlands in the month of January. Jerome.

It is a common proceeding to send upon him a vessel to quit which is required by the will of that chamber or of the party who is troubled.

Paul III. is obliged to accept of the abdication and to acknowledge the seeds of his own acquiring these provinces of the emperor Charles V. and is true, and constant.

F E R D

F E R D

THE abdication of Charles V. the prince of Austria, the most confident and far superior to any very different.

Charles V. without consulting the pope any more, sends his abdication to Bruffels on the 17th of September 1556, and in the 36th year of his reign.

The prince of Orange carries the crown and imperial scepter, to Ferdinand. Charles soon after embarks for Spain, and shuts himself up at Estremadura in the monastery of St. Justus, of the order of St. Jerome.

It is a common notion, that he repented of this proceeding; but this is an opinion founded merely upon human weakness, which believes it impossible to quit without regret that which is so furiously envied by the world. Charles absolutely no more thought of that theater on which he had played so considerable a part, nor yet of the world which he had troubled.

Paul IV. engages the ecclesiastical electors, neither to accept of the dismissal of Charles V. nor to acknowledge Ferdinand. It was his business to sow the seeds of discord in the empire, his power in Italy acquiring thence new strength; and in truth all the acts of the empire were published in the name of Charles V. until his death; a fact as important as it is true, and yet not taken notice of by any historian.

F E R D I N A N D I.

F O R T Y S E C O N D E M P E R O R.

1557.

**T**HE abdication of Charles V. leaves confirmed the power of the German princes. The house of Austria, divided into two branches, is as yet the most considerable in Europe; but the Spanish branch, far superior to the other, intirely ingrossed by views very different from that of the empire, no longer



permits the Spanish, Italian, and Flemish troops to contribute to the imperial greatness.

Ferdinand has very large possessions in Germany; but the Upper-Hungary, which is his, scarcely affords him sufficiency to maintain such troops as were necessary to make head against the Turks. The Bohemians seemed to bear their yoke with regret, and it is impossible for Ferdinand to be powerful independent of the Empire.

The first year of his reign is distinguished by the diet of Ratisbon, which confirms the peace of religion by reconciling the house of Hesse to that of Nassau.

The elector Palatine, and the elector of Saxony, and the duke of Cleves, who were chosen as umpires, adjudge the counties of Darmstadt to Philip landgrave of Hesse and the county of Diatz to William of Nassau.

This year is marked by a sort of war, waged by an archbishop of Bremen of the house of Brunswic against Friezeland. And here is evinced the vast utility of the wise institution of circles, and of directors of circles set on foot by Frederic III. and Maximilian. The assembly of the circle of Lower-Saxony re-establishes peace.

At length, on the 28th of February, the electors confirm the abdication of Charles and the sway of his brother at Francfort. An embassy is sent to the pope, which he refuses to receive, still pretending Ferdinand not to be emperor. The ambassadors protest and then withdraw from Rome; Ferdinand is not the less acknowledged in Germany.

The duchy of Schleswic is still acknowledged independent of the empire.

1558.

On the 21st of September 1558, happens that great event Charles the Vth's death. It is well known,

known, that this is a  
short time before he  
goes to be celebrated  
may that he was  
middle of the day  
de profundis. I think  
to have pointed out  
mother, and yet I  
deduct himself like a  
not intended to be  
united to be a  
than most of the  
hold several of  
will not human  
Maximilian was  
tho' he died a great  
heresy.

Since the former  
been so fierce  
manner in which  
towns of his domain  
Ducats. Expenses  
trate the money  
and encourage  
ought to have been  
this, which is  
Something ought to

Ferdinand had  
ambassadors of  
duced. France  
breis with France  
this peace  
other towns  
kept Metz, Toul  
might have  
diet. It is

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



France keeps possession of these three towns it will be extremely hard for a good understanding to subsist between France and Germany.

The new pope Pius IV. is not so inflexible as Paul IV: but soon acknowledges Ferdinand for emperor.

1560.

On the 29th of November the council of Trent, after having been so long suspended, is at length re-established by a bull of Pius IV. He gives notice of the assembling this council to all sovereigns; he even signifies it to the protestant princes of Germany. But as the address of his letters was *To our most dear son*, those who did not chuse to acknowledge themselves children of the pope send back his letter unopened.

1561.

Livonia, which had hitherto belonged to the empire, is divided from it and given up to Poland. The knights of Livonia, who were a branch of the knights of the Teutonic order, had been a long time masters of this province under the imperial protection. But these knights, unable to resist the Muscovites, and receiving no succours from Germany, give up this province to Poland. Sigismund, king of Poland, confers the duchy of Poland and the dignity of viceroy of Livonia on Godar Ketler.

The meetings of the council of Trent begin.

1562.

The ambassador of Bavaria contends with that of Venice for precedence. The Venetians are maintained in possession of their rank. The communion by bread and wine is one of the first things discussed in this council. The council neither allows nor forbids it to the seculars. The decree barely imports, that  
the

the church had  
and the  
affair, including  
shall be to  
On the  
fore unanimously  
nary, king  
All the  
functions at  
the golden  
more glorious  
Solyman, was  
rors, whereas  
man Hungary  
old, and is  
less this peace  
made at a time  
easy and happy.

On the  
fore unanimously  
nary, king

All the  
functions at  
the golden  
more glorious  
Solyman, was  
rors, whereas  
man Hungary  
old, and is  
less this peace  
made at a time  
easy and happy.

This year  
council of Trent  
the left general  
the enemies of  
some edicts  
ly admitted  
productive of

The council  
up an  
fires of  
war. That  
upon his  
Raymond of  
gory VII. by  
the right  
The  
against  
a form of

the church has very just reasons for prohibiting it, and that the fathers shall conduct themselves in this affair, intirely by the judgment of the pope, which shall be to them decisive.

On the 24th of November, the electors at Francfort unanimously declare Maximilian son of Ferdinand, king of the Romans.

All the electors assist personally in their several functions at this ceremony, according to the tenor of the golden bull. This solemnity was rendered the more glorious by the presence of an ambassador from Solyman, who signs a peace between the two emperors, whereby the limits of the Austrian and Ottoman Hungary are regulated. Solyman begins to grow old, and is not so terrible as he has been. Nevertheless this peace was of no long duration; but it was made at a time when the body of the empire was easy and happy.

1563.

This year is memorable for the dissolution of the council of Trent. This long council, which was the last general, neither served to soften nor subdue the enemies of the Roman church. They published some edicts concerning discipline, which were scarcely admitted in any catholic country, and were not productive of any one great event.

The council of Basil had rent the church and set up an anti-pope. That of Constance kindled the fires of persecution and was the cause of a thirty years war. That of Lyons deposed an emperor, and drew upon it his vengeance. That of Lateran striped count Raymond of his dominion of Toulouse, and Gregory VII. by the excommunication of Henry IV. in the eighth council of Rome, set all things in a flame. The 4th council of Constantinople, which was held against Photius in the time of Charles the *Bald*, was a scene of many disputes. The second of Nicea, un-

der Ireneus, was still more tumultuous and more disturbed by the disputes about images. The disputes of the Monothelites were very near making the third council of Constantinople a very bloody one. It is well known that great divisions actuated the councils held on account of Arius. The council of Trent was the only one which had been conducted with tranquillity.

1564.

On the 25th of July, Ferdinand dies. A will that he had made twenty years before, that is in the year 1543, and which he did not contradict in his last moments; scattered afar the seeds of that war, which disturbed Europe almost 200 years after.

This famous testament of 1543, appoints in case of the failure of the male issue of either Ferdinand or Charles V. that the Austrian territories shall revert to his daughter Ann and her issue. She was the second daughter of Ferdinand, and wife to Albert II. duke of Bavaria. This foreseen event happened in our days, and embroiled all Europe. Many unhappy occurrences had been prevented, if the will of Ferdinand, as well as the marriage contract of his daughter had been more clearly expressed.

It may be remarked, that this Ann duchess of Bavaria assumed the title of queen of Hungary in her marriage contract, as well as the rest of her sisters. They might indeed have called her queen without her being one, as she was called archduchess without possessing any archduchy. However this custom was not followed.

Ferdinand besides, by his last will, left Hungary, Bohemia, and the Upper and Lower Austria to his son Maximilian king of the Romans.

To his second son Ferdinand he bequeathed Tirol and the anterior Austria.

To

MAY

To Charles V. his perfectness of life. The Austrian house; but the house, was the house re-united.

Ferdinand was Rome. The be perceived, two principal and Austria to which render to a dependence

MAY

FOURTY

THE emperor ceasing to be emperors since crossing the Alps of gold. The power that of Philip II. to the empire and in Italy but the of the new his father. The emperor of Philip II. Hungary became firm and

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

Maximilian in the first year of his reign is obliged, as his father and grand-father had been before, to carry on a war against Solyman.

This Sultan, who had defeated the generals of Charles V. and of Ferdinand, makes war in the latter part of his life by his lieutenants. Transilvania furnished him with a pretext, where he wanted always to name a tributary Vaivode, and John Sigismund son to that queen of Hungary, who had ceded her rights for some villages in Silesia, had put his hereditary dominions under the Sultan's protection, chusing rather to be a sovereign and tributary to the Turks than a simple lord. The war is carried on in Hungary, and in the month of January Maximilian's generals take Tokai. Augustus elector of Saxony is the only prince who assists the emperor in this war. The thoughts of all the princes both catholic and protestant, were bent upon strengthening themselves. Religion at that time ingrossed the attention of the people more than it had ever divided them. The greatest part of the catholics in Bavaria, Austria, Hungary, and Bohemia, in acknowledging the council of Trent, stipulate barely that they shall be admitted to communion with bread and wine; and the priests, who before the breaking up of the council of Trent had been permitted to marry, desire that they may keep their wives. Maximilian II. prefers these two requests to the pope. Pope Pius IV. to whom the council had left the decision of the sacrament, allows the German laity to communicate as they please, but refuses leave to the priests to marry; besides the laity were afterwards deprived of wine in their communion.

1565.

A treaty is made with the Turks who still remain masters of Buda, and the prince of Transilvania continues under their protection.

Solyman

M A X I M I L I A N II.

Solyman the  
 Making a treaty  
 the Sultan of Turkey

Notwithstanding  
 power ever since the  
 authority was the  
 pretty effective  
 to deal were not

Maximilian II. son  
 Albert duke of Meck  
 each of whom was  
 of Rostock. They  
 prove themselves  
 thers make war on

The emperor's  
 difference by an

Solyman's fleet  
 Venetians. Maxim  
 demand in the  
 courts than had  
 time that Solym  
 orders soldiers  
 the Roman  
 had never done

Count Senebrun  
 in defending  
 the town of  
 to Maximilian  
 have hazarded  
 fence of the  
 120,000 men

The emperor  
 and the emperor  
 the progress of  
 The Sultan  
 held off by the

Solyman sends Bacha Mustapha to besiege Zigeth. Nothing is better known than this siege, in which the fortune of Solyman expired.

1566.

Notwithstanding the weakness of the imperial power ever since the treaty of Passau, the legislative authority was still vested in the emperor, and was pretty effective when the princes with whom it had to deal were not too puissant.

Maximilian II. employs this authority against John Albert duke of Mecklenburg and Ulric his brother, each of whom pretends to equal rights upon the town of Rostock, from which the inhabitants of the town prove themselves to be exempt, whom the two brothers make war against and unite in plundering.

The emperor has the credit of terminating this difference by an imperial commission.

Solyman's fleet takes the town of Chio from the Venetians. Maximilian thence takes occasion to demand in the diet of Augsburg more powerful succours than had been granted to Charles V. in the time that Solyman was before Vienna. The diet orders soldiers to be raised for him and grant him the *Roman months* for three years, a thing that they had never done before.

Count Serin, who commanded in Zigeth, is killed in defending it, after having with his own hand set the town on fire. The grand Visier sends his head to Maximilian with this message, that he ought to have hazarded his own head incoming to the defence of that town, since he had under his command 120,000 men.

The army of Maximilian, the death of Solyman, and the approach of winter, all contributed to stop the progress of the Turks.

The ill success of the imperial campaign was laid hold of by the states of Austria and Bohemia to support their



their demand of the free exercise of their religion, according to the confession of Augsburg.

About this time begin the troubles of the Low-countries, and Calvinism had already set France in a flame; but Maximilian more happy than Philip II. or the king of France, absolutely refused his subjects liberty of conscience, and his army, which had done him but little service against the Turks, maintains him in tranquillity at home.

1567.

This year was pregnant with misfortunes heaped upon the ancient branch of the electoral house of Saxony, which Charles V. had deprived of the electorate.

This electorate given, as we have seen, to the younger branch, ought to have been an object of the Elder's regret. A gentleman named Groumbach, who was proscribed with many of his accomplices for divers crimes, retired to Gotha the residence of John Frederic, son to him from whom the duchy and electorate of Saxony had been taken after the battle of Mulberg.

Groumbach had principally in view the avenging himself upon Augustus elector of Saxony, to whom the care of carrying the prosecution against Groumbach into execution was committed. He had associated himself with several villains together with whom he subsisted upon robbery and pillage, in concert with whom he sets on foot a design of assassinating the elector. One of the conspirators being taken at Dresden confesses the plot. The elector Augustus marches his troops under an imperial commission to Gotha. Groumbach, whom the duke of Gotha protected, was then in the town, together with several soldiers resolutely determined to share his fortune be it what it might. The duke of Gotha's troops and the citizens defend their town, but are at length

length forced to retreat as unfortunate as the Vienna, and these dominions are given to both and his army cut.

The troubles of William the first of a party, who in vineas, applied to the chief chief of the Low looked upon as best effect the emperor. Austria and Philip II. but the king of Spain and emperor of Germany had

The duke of Low-countries paid to him the price of levying troops. William was, and the countries being to this purpose to be. Such an affair the prince of Orange was arrested.

The emperor, quarrel, leaving one party of another party natural for the more for the year with But appeared more known Yet the

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



of Spain in the reduction of his subjects in the Low-countries, who demand liberty of conscience, that he appears to disapprove the conduct of Philip in soon after permitting the Austrians to adopt the confession of Augsburg. He afterwards promises the pope to revoke that permission. All these things manifest his authority to be weak, confined, and unstable. It had been said, that Maximilian feared the enemies of his communion as too powerful a party; and indeed the house of Brandenburg was intirely protestant. A son of the elector John George, chosen archbishop of Magdeburg, publicly professed the protestant religion. A bishop of Verdun does the same. The duke of Brunswick Julius also embraced that religion, his subjects already professing it. The elector Palatine and most of his country profess protestantism. The catholic religion hardly subsisted any longer in Germany, but with the ecclesiastical electors, the episcopal territories and in the abbeys, as well as some commanderies of the Teutonic order, in the hereditary dominions of the houses of Austria and Bavaria; and even there were many protestants as well as in Bohemia; all these things authorised the liberty Maximilian gave to the protestant religion in Austria; but there is another stronger reason added; that is, the states of Austria had on this account promised him considerable subsidies.

1569.

In the midst of these wars of religion and politics behold a dispute founded on vanity. Cosmo II. duke of Florence and Alphonso duke of Ferrara contend for precedency. Rank had been settled in Germany by the diets; but there being no diets in Italy, the disputes about rank remained still undetermined. These two dukes were both related to the emperor. Francis the hereditary prince of Florence and the duke of Ferrara had each of them married sisters

sifers of Maximilian. The two dukes leave their difference to his arbitration. But pope Pius V. who looked upon the duke of Ferrara as his feudatory and the duke of Florence as his ally, hastens to give a new title to Cosmo, conferring upon him with much ceremony the dignity of great duke, as if the bare word *great* made some vast addition to power. Maximilian is extremely irritated at the pope's arrogating to himself a right of giving titles to the feudatories of the empire, and of anticipating his judgment. The duke of Florence pretends that he is no feudatory. The pope maintains, that he has not only the power of making *great dukes* but *kings*. The dispute grows worse. But at length the great duke, who was very rich, was acknowledged by the emperor.

1570.

This year was held the diet of Spire, in which most of the dominions of the unhappy duke of Gotha, who remains confined in Naples, are restored to his children. A peace is also there concluded between the emperor and John Sigismund prince of Transilvania, who is acknowledged sovereign of that province, renouncing his title of king of Hungary. A title vain above all others ! since one part of the kingdom was possessed by the French, and the rest belonged to the Turks.

The great differences, which had so long troubled the peace of the North on account of Livonia, were there terminated. Sweden, Denmark, Poland, and Muscovy, all disputed about this province ; and yet in Germany it was looked upon as a province of the empire. Sigismund king of Sweden cedes all his possessions in Livonia to Maximilian. The rest is put under the protection of the king of Denmark ; they unite to prevent it from falling into the hands of the Muscovites. The town of Lubec is comprehended in this treaty as a principal party. All its commer-

commercial privileges with Sweden and Denmark are confirmed. This town became still more powerful.

The Venetians, whom the Turks were every day despoiling of some town or other, had made a league with the pope and the king of Spain. The emperor refuses to come in to it fearing to bring the Ottoman forces into Hungary, and Philip II. accedes merely thro' form.

The governor of the Milanese raises troops to enable him to seize upon the marquisate of Fical belonging to the house of Caretto. The Genoese had also an eye upon this spot of ground, and were troublesome to the proprietor of it. France might have assisted them. The marquis of Caretto was at Vienna, where in quality of vassal of the empire he demanded justice, and in the mean time Philip II. seizes upon his dominions, finding easily means of prevailing in the imperial council.

1572.

After the death of Sigismund II. king of Poland, the last of the race of Jagellon, Maximilian, underhand makes interest for the throne, which he flatters himself the republic of Poland will offer him by ambassy.

The secret intrigues of Maximilian prove fruitless, for the republic, looking upon their throne to be worth the trouble of asking for, send no ambassy.

1573.

The duke of Anjou, one of the competitors, is elected on the 1st of May, to the great discontent of the protestant princes of Germany, who cannot, without horror, behold so near them a man stained with blood in the massacre of St. Bartholomew.

1574.

Maximilian II. king of the Romans, was born at Vienna the 13th of July 1564. He was educated in the sciences, and was a great lover of letters. He was married to Elizabeth, daughter of the emperor Maximilian II. in 1581. He died at Prague the 12th of February 1607. He was succeeded by his son Rudolf II. king of the Romans.

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

days, had nevertheless the same views it has so gloriously manifested in these.

The Ottoman court threatens to side with Stephen Battori against the emperor. Thus politics appear to have been then the same that they are now.

Maximilian endeavours to engage the emperor in his quarrel; but the protestants instead of assisting him to become more powerful, content themselves with soliciting in the diet free liberty for the protestant noblesse of the ecclesiastical countries publicly to profess the Augsburg confession.

1576.

Maximilian uncertain of being able to support his election to the crown of Poland, departs this life on the 12th of August, aged 49.

## R O D O L P H U S II.

FORTY-FOURTH EMPEROR.

1577.

**R**ODOLPHUS, who had been crowned king of the Roman in the life of his father, holds the reins of the empire with a feeble hand. There were no other articles than those of Charles V. In the diets all things were conducted as usual. There were the same manners, the same interest; and the same form of government still prevailed: Rodolphus barely promises in the first diet held at Francfort, to conform himself to the regulation of the preceding diets. It is remarkable, that in this diet the German princes proposed the appeasing the disturbances in the Low-countries by curtailing the authority, as well as the severity of Philip II. shewing thereby that the interests of the princes and lords of Flanders were very dear to them, and that they would endeavour as much as possible to prevent the eldest branch of Austria from oppressing its vassals, whereby it set an example to the younger to tyrannize over theirs. Such

R O D O L P H U S II.

Such was the spirit of  
was evident that the  
more absolute than had  
prevent his brother from  
ting the government and  
of the confederates was  
so that on the one hand  
natural son to Charles  
name of Philip II. and  
by his nephew Maximilian  
neuter, while Germany  
scenarios.

Rodolphus was  
which the Maximilian

The Low-countries  
fusion, and political  
endeavour the union.  
Charles V. and his  
be repaired. The  
ly more than the  
derates, had long  
while the princes  
him assistance  
to the young king  
into France with  
protestants, and  
and some new  
of the revolution  
of Henry III. the  
duke of Lorraine  
the assistance of  
four powers of  
assistance, the  
Anjou, and the  
nited, and the  
battle of Lepanto

Such was the spirit of the Germanic body ; and it was evident that the emperor Rodolphus was not more absolute than Maximilian, since he could not prevent his brother the archduke Matthias from accepting the government of the Low-countries on account of the confederates who are armed against Philip II. so that on the one hand is seen Don John of Austria natural son to Charles V. governing Flanders in the name of Philip II. and the rebels headed on the other by his nephew Matthias. The emperor remains neuter, while Germany furnishes each side with mercenaries.

Rodolphus is not more disturbed by the irruptions which the Muscovites made at that time in Livonia.

1578.

The Low-countries become a theater of war, confusion, and politics. Philip II, in having neglected to endeavour the restoration of order in proper time, as Charles V. would have done, commits a fault never to be repaired. The arch-duke Matthias contributing scarcely more than his name to the cause of the confederates, had less power than the prince of Orange, while the prince of Orange had not sufficient to send him assistance. The prince palatine Casimir, tutor to the young elector Frederic IV. who had marched into France with a little army to the assistance of the protestants, comes with the remainder of this army and some new troops to assist theirs and the cause of the revolvers in the Low-countries. The brother of Henry III. king of France, who bore the title of duke of Anjou, altho' a catholic, was called in to the assistance of the confederates. Thus there were four powers endeavouring each to profit by these disturbances, the arch-duke, prince Casimir the duke of Anjou, and the prince of Orange, the whole four disunited, and Don John of Austria famous for the battle of Lepanto, singly opposed them all. It is advanced,



vanced; that this same Don John aspired to the sovereignty. So many troubles sprung from Philip's having abused his power, and his not having supported that abuse by his presence.

Without any proof whatsoever, and purely from a desire of rendring him odious, Philip II. is accused of having hastened the death of his brother, Don John of Austria, who departed this life on the 1st of October.

1579.

During the desolation of the Low-countries, and while that great commander Alexander Farnese, prince of Parma successor of Don John, supports the cause of Philip II. and of the catholic religion by arms, Rodolphus, like his father, takes up the office of mediator. The crown of France and Elisabeth queen of England furnish the confederates with men and money, and the emperor assists Philip only by good offices, which are ineffectual. Rodolphus was not sufficiently efficacious for his character, nor was he sufficiently powerful from the form which the empire had taken. His mediation is eluded by both parties. The inflexible Philip II. absolutely refuses liberty of conscience, and the Prince of Orange chuses not to accept of a peace which would reduce him to the character of a private man.

1580.

The Prince of Orange had found the secret of resisting Farnese, and to rid himself of the arch-duke Matthias. This arch-duke lays down his equivocal government, and demands a pension from the states, which they assign him upon the episcopal revenues of Utrecht.

1581.

Matthias withdraws from the Low-countries, having done nothing but stipulated for his pension, one half of which they retrench. The States General  
by

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



tors were the king of Bohemia, the archbishops of Mentz and of Triers. The empire seems well nigh falling into the hands of the protestants, and that alone might have given a new face to the affairs of Europe.

Gebhard de Truchses endeavours, without success, to introduce lutheranism in Cologne. The chapter and senate were much more attached to the catholic religion, sharing in a great measure the sovereignty with the elector, which they were afraid to lose. In effect the elector, tho' a sovereign, was far from being absolute. Cologne is an imperial town, governed by its magistrates. Soldiers are raised on every side, and the archbishop fights for his mistress with success.

1583.

The protestant princes take part with the elector of Cologne. The elector Palatine, and the electors of Saxony and Brandenburg write in his favour to the emperor, to the chapter and senate of Cologne; but proceeded no farther, and as they had no personal interest that should induce them to make war on account of this marriage, at least at present, they do not.

Truchses is only assisted by some petty princes. The archbishop of Bremen, who had married as well as he, brings some cavalry to his assistance. The count de Solmes and some lutheran gentlemen of Westphalia send him troops in the heat of the dispute. The prince of Parma on the other hand sends in his favour to the chapter. A canon of the ancient house of Saxony, which is the same as that of Brunswic, commands the army of the chapter, and pretends it to be a holy war.

The elector of Cologne, having now nothing to care for, celebrates his marriage publicly at Rosendale, during this petty war. The emperor Rodolphus concerned himself no farther in this affair, than in exhorting the archbishop to quit his church and his

electorate;

R O D O L P H U S . II .

electorate; but he  
 and his religion.

Pope Gregory VII.  
 rotten member, and  
 archbishop. The  
 tant princes to  
 motions. Electors  
 Frisinguen, and  
 logne, and

The prince Palatine  
 who at that time  
 even that was for  
 Bonn was very  
 call his own. The  
 duke of Parma  
 which is soon

The old elector  
 He has some few  
 And at length  
 happy to arm  
 he has no other  
 Hague, where  
 Orange, he  
 The interior  
 catholics in general  
 The treaty  
 at the cost of  
 self happy  
 from Amurath

Led by the  
 other bishops  
 son of  
 diocese of  
 the other is  
 Brunswic.  
 VOL. II.

electorate; but he determines to preserve both his nun and his religion.

Pope Gregory XIII. excommunicates him as a rotten member; and orders the election of a new archbishop. This bull of the pope causes the protestant princes to rebel; but they only make some motions. Ernest of Bavaria, bishop of Liege, of Frisinguen, and Hildesheim, is chosen elector of Cologne, and maintains his election by force of arms.

The prince Palatine, Casimir, is the only person who at that time assists the dethroned elector; and even that was for a very short time. The town of Bonn was very soon the only one which Truchses could call his own. The troops which had been sent by the duke of Parma, join his rival, and lay siege to Bonn, which is soon obliged to surrender.

1584.

The old elector still wrestles with his ill fortune. He has some few troops left. These are defeated, and at length, being neither sufficiently able nor happy to arm any considerable potentates in his favour, he has no other resource but that of retiring to the Hague, where, under the protection of the prince of Orange, he leads a life, even beneath indifferent. The interior parts of the empire are at peace. The catholics in general acknowledge the new calendar. The treaty with the Turks is prolonged; but in truth, at the cost of a tribute, and Rodolphus imagines himself happy enough in being able to purchase peace from Amurath III.

1585.

Led by the example of Gebhard de Truchses two other bishops renounce their bishopricks; the one is a son of William, duke of Cleves, who quits the diocese of Munster, that he may be able to marry; the other is the bishop of Minden of the house of Brunswic.

1586.

Fanaticism does that for Philip II. which he had vainly endeavoured for, thro' a ten years war; that is, delivers him from the prince of Orange.

This illustrious founder of the liberty of the united provinces is assassinated by Balthazar Gerrard a native of Franche-comte. An attempt of this nature had been before essayed by a Biscanneer, named Jaurigni, but he was cured of the wound. Salcede had conspired against his life, and it is observable, that Jaurigni and Gerrard had received the sacrament as preparatives to this action.

Maurice II's son succeeds him at the age of 18. It was he who was afterwards the greatest general in Europe. The protestant princes of Germany give him no assistance, tho' it was for the interest of their religion; but they send troops into France to the king of Navarre afterwards Henry IV. because the Calvinist party in France were able to pay their soldiers, and Maurice was not.

1587.

Prince Maurice still continues the war in the Low-countries against Alexander Farnese. He levies some troops among the protestants of Germany at the expence of the states of Holland. This was all the succour that he could possibly procure.

A new throne offers itself to the house of Austria, which honour contributes to shew still more how very low was the credit of Rodolphus.

Stephen Batori Vaivode of Transilvania and king of Poland, dying on the 13th of December 1586, Fedor, Czar of Muscovy, enters the lists to succeed him; but is unanimously rejected. One faction declares for Sigismund king of Sweden son to John III. by a princess of the blood of the Jagellons; another faction proclaims the emperors's brother, Maximilian.

... They

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

is to be left to the discretion of the emperor and the  
 emperor's council. 1592.

A civil war is occasioned by a nomination to the  
 bishopric of Strasburg, as had very lately happened at  
 Cologne upon a very different account. The people  
 of Strasburg were protestant. Their bishop, who re-  
 sided at Saverne, and was a catholic, dies. The pro-  
 testants elect John George of Brandenburg a lu-  
 theran; the catholics chuse the cardinal of Lorrain.  
 The emperor Rodolphus appoints by commission one  
 of his brothers the archduke Ferdinand, to appease the  
 difference and conduct the administration. He is  
 acknowledged neither by catholics nor protestants.  
 The cardinal of Lorrain supports his right at the  
 head of 10,000 men. The cantons of Berne, Zu-  
 rich, and of Basil, furnish troops to the protestant bi-  
 shop. They are joined by a prince of Anhalt, who  
 returned from France where he had served unsuccess-  
 fully Henry IV. This prince of Anhalt defeats the  
 cardinal of Lorrain. This affair is put into arbitra-  
 tion the following year, and in the year 1603, it was  
 at last agreed, that the cardinal of Lorrain should  
 remain bishop of Strasburg, paying 130,000 golden  
 crowns to John George of Brandenburg. It was  
 hardly possible to purchase a bishopric at a much  
 dearer rate.

1593.

A much more considerable affair rouses the indiffe-  
 rence of Rodolphus. Amurath III. breaks the league  
 and the Turks already lay waste supper Hungary.  
 The duke of Bavaria and the archbishop of Saltzburg  
 are the only persons who as yet furnish the emperor  
 with troops, joining theirs to those that are supplied  
 by the emperor's hereditary dominions.

Ferdinand brother of Rodolphus had by his first  
 wife, who was daughter to a Senator of Augsburg,  
 a son, named Charles of Austria. This son was

never acknowledged to be a prince; but no man better deserved to be one. A considerable body of troops were under his command. A count Montecuculi, led another party. This was a name, the owners of which seemed to be ordained to fight successfully for the house of Austria. The Seini, the Nadaftis, and the Palfis headed the Hungarian militia. The Turks were worsted in several engagements, and the upper Hungary at length secured, Buda excepted, which still remained in the hands of the Ottomans.

1594.

The Turks had taken the field about the month of June, and Rodolphus held a diet at Augsburg to consult upon measures of opposition. Is it credible, that a box was put up in all the churches of Germany for charitable contributions! This is the first instance of a war being supported by alms. However, the Imperial and Hungarians' troops, tho' but indifferently paid, still fight with great courage. The command of this army is conferred on the archduke Matthias by his own desire. He is joined by the archduke Maximilian, who in the name of the emperor his brother governs Carinthia and Croatia. These cannot hinder the Turks from taking the town of Javerin.

1595.

Happily for the imperialists Sigismund Batori, Vaivode of Transilvania, shakes off the Turkish for the Imperial yoke. We often see princes change sides, oblig'd by the necessity of their affairs to attach themselves to the more powerful of two protectors. Batori swears fidelity and does homage to the emperor for Transilvania and some possessions in Hungary. He agrees, that in case he shall die without male issue, his dominions shall devolve to the emperor as king of Hungary, and in return he has promised Christina's daughter to the arch-duke Charles, together with the title of *most illustrious* and the order of the golden Fleece.



The campaign was very happy; but the church-boxes set up for the payment of the army not being filled, the imperial troops rise and pillage part of that country which they had been destined to defend.

1596.

The arch-duke Maximilian commands this year against the Turks. The new Sultan Mahomet III. enters Hungary in person, and lays siege to Agria, which surrenders upon condition; but the garrison is massacred going out of the town, and Mahomet engaged against the Aga of the Janizaries, for having countenanced the perfidy, orders his head to be struck off.

Mahomet defeats Maximilian in battle on the 26th of October.

While the emperor Rodolphus remains at Vienna, employed in distillation, chemistry, and searching after the philosopher's stone, while his brother Maximilian is beaten by the Turks, while Matthias meditates the founding his own greatness upon the sluggishness of Rodolphus, one of his brothers called Albert, who had obtained a cardinal's cap, and of whom before this time we have scarce heard any mention, is made verner of such part of the Low countries as remains in the hands of Philip II. He had in this government succeeded the arch-duke Ernest another of his brothers, who died after having possessed it upwards of two years without having done any one thing remarkable. Very different was the conduct of cardinal Albert of Austria, who made war upon Henry IV. with whom Philip II. had been at perpetual variance ever since the death of Henry III. He takes Calais and Ardrès.

Henry IV. after much difficulty conqueror of the league, seeks the assistance of the protestant princes, which not obtaining he is forced to defend himself.

1597.

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Oppelen, and Ratibor in Silesia, were given him in exchange for his sovereignty and for Walachia. He was as little satisfied with his bargain as that queen had been. He abandons Silesia and re-enters his former dominions; but always inconstant and weak, he cedes them to a cardinal who was his cousin. This cardinal by name Andrew Battori, immediately puts himself under the protection of the Turks, and receives a vest from the Sultan as a mark of that favour he solicited. Martinusius like, he puts himself at the head of an army, but is killed in an engagement against the imperialists.

1599.

By the death of cardinal Battori, and the flight of Sigismund, Transilvania is left in the hands of the emperor, while Hungary continues to be wasted by the Turks. Those who are astonished to see at this day, such a fertile country so thinly peopled, will find it easily accounted for, when they consider the numbers of inhabitants of both sexes which the Turks carried into slavery.

This year the emperor resolves at last to enfranchise Wirtemberg from the infeofment of Austria. Wirtemberg is held only of the empire, but in case the heirs should fail, it was always to return to the house of Austria.

1600.

The Turks advance as far as Canesa upon the Drave on the side of Stiria. The duke de Mercœur, a famous prince of the house of Lorrain, could not prevent this strong place from being taken. The people of Transilvania and Valachia refuse to acknowledge the emperor.

1601.

The fortune of Sigismund Battori is as inconstant as himself. He once more enters Transilvania, but is

is defeated  
are the  
very same  
praises  
Alba Regalis.

At length  
his brother,  
makes an  
to no purpose  
charge of the

Sigismund  
furnished by  
surrenders  
this prince  
is at length  
mia, with but

Some unsuccess  
the Turkish  
tened to commo  
in person, dis  
son, a youth  
toman throne.  
the war in Hun

The dis  
months. The  
potent a  
any thing but

This year  
and Bremen,  
taken in France  
formerly  
them. The  
from all

is defeated by the imperial party. These provinces are the seats of continual revolutions. Happily the very same duke de Mercœur, who could neither preserve nor recover Canisa from the Turks, takes Alba Regalis.

1602.

At length the archduke Matthias, more active than his brother, and assisted by the duke de Mercœur, makes an incursion as far as Buda, which he besieges to no purpose; all which causes a ruinous war at the charge of the emperor and the empire.

Sigismund Battori is still more unfortunate; and spurned by the Turks, who refuse him assistance, surrenders at discretion to the imperial troops, and this prince who was to have married an archduchess, is at length even too happy in being a baron in Bohemia, with but an indifferent pension.

1603.

Some unaccountable fatality always puts a stop to the Turkish conquests. Mahomet III. who threatened to command a formidable army against them in person; dies in the flower of his age. Achmet his son, a youth only 13 years old, is raised to the Ottoman throne. Factions disturb the Seraglio, and the war in Hungary dies away.

The diet of Ratisbon promises this time 80 Roman months. The empire had never before granted so potent a succour; but alas it was furnished in scarcely any thing but words.

This year Lubec, Dantzic, Cologne, Hamburg and Bremen, the old Hans towns of Germany, obtain in France those liberties they pretend to have been formerly theirs, but which time had taken from them. The merchants of these towns are exempted from all right of Escheatage, and still enjoy it. Events

of this nature are not the most remarkable, but they contribute to the public good.

1604.

The emperor is near losing that part of Upper Hungary which remains to him. This was occasioned by the exactions of a governor of Casobia, who having extorted money from an Hungarian lord named Botskai, the latter revolted, and his example influences part of the army. He declares himself lord of Upper-Hungary without daring to take the title of king.

1605.

The Turks and the rebel Botskai had taken all Hungary from the emperor, Presburg only, excepted. The archduke Matthias was with an army in Presburg. The grand visier was in the town of Pest. Botskai causes himself to be proclaimed prince of Transylvania, and receives the crown of Hungary, from the hands of the grand Signior, with great solemnity at Pest. The archduke Matthias is obliged to make an accommodation with the Hungarian lords, in order, if possible, to preserve the remainder of that country. It was stipulated, that for the future the states of Hungary, who had always elected their king, should themselves elect their governor in the name of their king. The nomination to bishopricks was a right vested in the crown; but the states now article, that none but Hungarians shall be made bishops, and that such bishops as are named by the emperor, shall have no share in the government of the kingdom. Notwithstanding these, and some other concessions, the archduke Matthias obtains the cession of Transylvania from Botskai, who also keeps no more of Hungary than the crown of gold which he had received from the grand visier. The Hungarians expressly article,

side, the Emperor  
reference to the  
Under the  
many was  
was that  
trivial, such  
to subdue the  
Bavaria striving  
Bavaria being  
Donawert, the  
prevail again  
time a free  
Teutonic bank  
that time  
It is well known  
war. Their  
were equally  
great face  
regular troops  
Germany was  
of the three  
troubles in  
in the Low  
frontiers. The  
was of a  
in France. A  
possible have  
were troubled  
lords were  
aspired.

The archduke  
the Turks. S  
gians, and T  
new troubles  
of Bosnia,

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

emperor; chuse Sigismund Ragotski as Vaivode, and he emperor permits it.

1607, 1608.

Rodolphus, who had purchased peace so dearly at home, endeavours to restore it to the Low-countries by treaty, which could be only done, as formerly had been in Hungary, at the expence of the Spanish branch of Austria.

The famous union of Utrecht, dated 1579, was too powerful to be infringed. The States General of the seven united Provinces were to be acknowledged free and independent. The seven united Provinces required this authentic acknowledgment chiefly from Spain. Rodolphus writes to them thus: *You are states holding of the Empire; your constitution cannot alter without the consent of the emperor who is your head.* The States General sent no manner of reply to this letter. They continue to treat with Spain, who at length acknowledges their independence in the year 1609.

In the mean time the peaceful and philosophical indifference of Rodolphus, which would have sat much better on a private man than an emperor, encouraged the ambition of the arch-duke Matthias his brother, who devised making himself sovereign of Hungary, Austria, and Bohemia, the government of which was neglected by Rodolphus, to whom he intended leaving barely the title of emperor. Hungary was almost intirely over-run by the Turks, and torn to pieces by factions, Austria exposed and Bohemia discontented. The inconstant Battori was by a new turn of fortune, re-established in Transilvania, restored by the votes of the people, and the protection of the Sultan. Matthias treats with Battori, with the Turks, and with the malecontents of Hungary. The states of Austria had furnished him with a great deal of money. He was at the head of an  
army

army of 100,000 men  
fruits of which he

The emperor's death  
Prague, which had  
concerning the  
Matthias  
and marches  
Bohemia his  
new privileges

threaten to  
clergy that  
any acquisition  
states; and  
favour of  
emperor  
obliged to

On the  
and Matthias  
melancholy  
property of  
That does  
weakly govern

His brother  
ments. He  
Austria, was  
matter a free  
obliged, to  
compelled  
sifted upon  
them. Matthias

Hungary of  
condition  
to resist

The  
Austria, the  
The

army of which he took all imaginable care; the fruits of which he intended to reap.

The emperor learns the designs of his brother at Prague, whither he had retired, and has some fears concerning his own safety, and raises a few troops in haste. Matthias his brother throws off the mask and marches towards Prague. The Protestants of Bohemia lay hold of this critical time to insist upon new privileges from Rodolphus whom they otherwise threaten to quit. They obtain that the catholic clergy shall have no concern with civil affairs, nor any acquisition of lands without the consent of the states; that all places of trust shall be disposed of in favour of Protestants. This condescension of the emperor irritates the catholics, and he finds himself obliged to receive laws from his brother.

On the 11th of May he cedes Hungary, Austria, and Moravia to Matthias; reserving to himself in this melancholy bargain, barely the profits without the property of Bohemia and the sovereignty of Silesia. Thus does he strip himself of all that he had so weakly governed, and which he could no longer keep. His brother only acquires in the end new embarrassments. He was fain to agree with the Protestants of Austria, who sword in hand demanded from their new master a free exercise of their religion, to which he was obliged, to consent at least out of the towns. He was also compelled to make it up with the Hungarians, who insisted upon no Germans bearing a public trust among them. Matthias was obliged to deprive the Germans in Hungary of their employments. Thus did he strive to confirm his own power, that he might in time be able to resist that of the Turks.

1609.

The more the protestant religion gained ground in Austria; the more powerful it became in Germany. The succession of Cleves and Juliers roused to arms



the two parties who had as it were slumbered since the peace of Passau. From hence sprung a protestant league more dangerous than that of Smalcald, which gave rise to a catholic one. These two parties were ready to ruin the empire.

The houses of Brandenburg, of Neuburg, of Deux-ponts, of Saxony and at last Charles of Austria marquis of Burgau dispute about the inheritance of John William the last duke of Cleves, Bergh, and Juliers, who died without children.

The emperor imagined to reconcile the different pretenders by, sequestering the lands about which they disputed. He sends the arch-duke Leopold his cousin to take possession of the duchy of Cleves, but at length two of the competitors John Sigismund elector of Brandenburg and the duke of Neuburg unite to oppose him. The affair at length produces a quarrel between the protestant princes and the house of Austria. The princes of Brandenburg and of Neuburg, already in possession, and united by the danger that might ensue, from the division of their interest, being backed by Frederic IV. elector Palatine, solicit the aid of Henry IV. of France.

At this time was formed the two opposing leagues. The protestants supporting the houses of Brandenburg and Neuburg, the catholics that of Austria. Frederic IV. elector Palatine, altho' a calvinist, headed the confederates of the Augsburg confession, which consisted of the duke of Wirtemberg, the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, the margrave of Anspach, the margrave of Baden-dourlach, the prince of Anhalt, and several imperial towns. This party assumed the name of *the evangelical union*.

The chiefs of the catholic league which opposed this, were Maximilian duke of Bavaria, the catholic electors, and all the princes of that communion. The elector of Saxony also joined this party, altho' he was a Lutheran, in hopes of obtaining the investiture of

of the duchy of Cleves  
of Hesse-Cassel  
catholic league. He  
make this quarrel  
was a name that  
the people. The  
V. and Philip III.  
IV. attacks  
this difference,  
only their names  
many at the head  
which had before

These wars  
the name of  
true and only  
who it is well  
middle of Paris  
It appears un-  
vellac, who had  
ed Henry IV.  
was going to  
All Henry IV.  
However these  
that great  
protestant league  
troops under  
support the party  
vain does the  
provision to  
his right. The  
takes Juliers  
duke Leopold  
common to

The emperor  
in Germany

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



have done had he survived. Rodolphus the philosopher remains still at Prague. The archduke Leopold, with his ill-paid army, driven out of Juliers, retires into Bohemia, where he subsists it upon plunder. He there usurps all the authority of the emperor, who sees himself plundered on every side by the princes of his own family. Matthias, who had already forced his brother to part with so many dominions, won't however let any one else plunder the chief of his family. He comes to Prague with his troops, and forces his brother to intreat the states to crown him *thro' excess of fraternal affection.*

Matthias is crowned king of Bohemia on the 21st of May, of which place there remains to Rodolphus only the title of king, as unprofitable for him as that of emperor.

1612.

Rodolphus dies on the 20th of January according to the Gregorian Calendar. He had never been inclined to marry. His house, the power of which had been so vastly feared, was scarcely held in any estimation in Europe from the beginning of the 17th century, and this was occasioned by his carelessness and the weakness of Philip III. in Spain. Rodolphus had lost his possessions, but he had saved his money. It is said there were 14, 000, 000 of crowns found in his exchequer. This discovered a meanness of soul. With these 14 millions and courage he might have re-taken Buda from the Turks, and made the empire respectable. But his character adapted him to the living like a private man upon a throne, and he was happier than those who plundered and despised him.

M A T

F O R T Y - F I

M A T T H I A S

Europe. But he was

of his brother, and

Turks made a great

of Austria king of the

Even to this time

had never been

articles in favour of

sufficiently made

Hungary and the

same country. The

cession in the reign

briel Bator, the

the Sultan's

The two great

which had been

war appear to be

IV. The practice

refusing to

quarrel about the

once thought was

into one

always, at one

tons of the empire

body.

The duke of

danburg, being

liers, were

M A T

\* ! \* \* ! \*  
 M A T T H I A S  
 F O R T Y - F I F T H E M P E R O R .

1612.

**M**ATTHIAS the brother of Rodolphus is unanimously elected, and this unanimity astonishes Europe. But he had been enriched by the treasures of his brother, and the near neighbourhood of the Turks made it necessary to elect a prince of the house of Austria king of Hungary.

Even to that time the capitulation of Charles V. had never been augmented, therein there were some articles in favour of Matthias, whose ambition was sufficiently manifest.

Hungary and Transilvania continued still in the same condition. The emperor had some small possession in the neighbourhood of Presburg, and Gabriel Battori, the new prince of Transilvania, was the Sultan's vassal.

1613.

The two great leagues catholic and evangelical, which had once threatened the empire with a civil war appear to be dissolved with the death of Henry IV. The protestants barely content themselves with refusing money in the diets to the emperor. The quarrel about the succession of Juliers, which it was once thought would have inflamed all Europe, sinks into one of those particular trivial wars, which have always, at one time or other, perplexed certain canton of the empire without disordering the Germanic body.

The duke of Neuburg and the elector of Brandenburg, being put into possession of Cleves and Juliers, were necessarily embroiled about the division of them ;

them; nor did a box on the ear given by the elector of Brandenburg to the duke of Neuburg pacify the difference. These two princes go to war. The duke of Neuburg becomes a catholic, in hopes of thereby obtaining the protection of the emperor and the king of Spain. The elector of Brandenburg introduces Calvinism into his territories, hoping thereby to rouse the protestant league to his assistance.

Mean-while the other princes remain inactive; nor does the elector of Saxony himself stir altho' there had been an imperial decree in his favour. The Spanish and Dutch Low-countries take part in the quarrel. Two great generals, the marquis de Spinola assists Neuburg on the part of Spain, count Maurice arms for Brandenburg on the part of the States General. It is one of the consequences of the German constitution that foreign powers are rather interested in their intestine quarrels than Germany itself. The Germanic body was never shaken. Its interior peace had been often disturbed by disputes between town and town, princes and towns, towns and princes; but the Germanic body subsisted by these divisions which in some measure founded an almost equal balance between its members.

1614.

The case was very different in Hungary and Transylvania. The emperor Matthias prepares to go against the Turks. Gabriel Battori Vaivode of Transylvania endeavours to keep fair as well with the Turkish as the Christian emperor. The Turks fall upon Battori? He is abandoned by his subjects nor can the emperor assist him. Battori causes himself to be killed by one of his own soldiers. The only instance we have of such a nature among modern princes. Bethleem-gabor is invested by a Pacha. This province seemed for ever lost to the house of Austria. The new Sultan Achmet, master of so great a part of Hungary, and at the same time young and ambitious, begun to  
make

make a treaty that  
would limit the war  
been frequent in the  
dolphus; but that  
man empire, which had  
uneasiness, was the  
were often at war  
upon the black sea  
of the Georgians and  
with difficulty kept  
pered, that the Turks  
feared they would be  
obliged to part as  
defence of their own

The emperor Matthias  
cluding a treaty with  
vourable that a war  
He stipulates with  
tution of Agria, C  
Buda. That is to  
leaving Transylvania  
Turkish proceeding  
power. The effect  
almost the only thing  
the empire; but Mat  
testant princes  
between the P  
denburg. Battori  
cessary to contain the

Negotiations and  
following year  
also lost his health and  
serve the empire  
cure Bohemia

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

were delicate; the states of these two kingdoms were jealous of the rights of election; the spirit of party was predominant among them, but much more the spirit of independence: the difference of religions nourished discord, but the protestants and catholics were equally fond of their privileges. The princes of Germany were little disposed to choose an Austrian emperor, and the evangelical union, which still subsisted, left this house but small hopes,

The first step to be taken was to secure the succession of Bohemia and Hungary. Matthias had forced these two kingdoms from his brother, and was not at all inclined that his inheritance should pass to his remaining brothers Maximilian and Albert. There is not the least gleam of their both having cordially renounced their rights. Albert, to whom the king of Spain had left the Low-countries, would have certainly been more able than another to support the imperial dignity had he reigned over Hungary and Bohemia. Matthias intended that these crowns should descend to his cousin Ferdinand de Grats duke of Stiria. Consanguinary right was but little consulted.

1617.

Ferdinand is acknowledged and elected by the states of Bohemia as successor to Matthias, according to which rank he is crowned king on the 29th of June. The evangelical league begins to be frightened at seeing this first approach of Ferdinand de Grats, towards the empire. Matthias and Ferdinand make the elector of Saxony, who does not belong to the evangelical league, more useful than ever. He hoping to have Cleves, Berg and Juliers, sides in everything with the house of Austria; the Palatine, having very different interests, continues still at the head of the protestants. This is the origin of that unhappy war between Ferdinand and the Palatine which ensued. This was that war of 30 years continuance which

which declared the  
Swedes into Germany  
treaty of Westphalia  
very new face.

Matthias engaged to  
renounce all the pretensions  
have upon Hungary and  
of Spain, gives up the  
favour of Ferdinand.  
Ferdinand's drive was  
Bohemia shall descend  
the children of no  
right. By this treaty  
have fallen to France.  
III. inherited their  
France, the elector  
intitled to Hungary.

This family compact  
will of the emperor  
that men make for  
are too often broken  
new treaty with the  
Bohemians, who  
being consulted  
to associate with  
union. The protestant  
party, since then  
pendent of religion.  
mia, joins to the  
federates are headed  
la Tour, a man of  
and advantageously  
the gates of Vienna.

In the month of  
of March, the  
at all to be done.

which desolated so many provinces, brought the Swedes into Germany, and at length produced the treaty of Westphalia, whereby the empire assumed a very new face.

1618.

Matthias engages the Spanish branch of Austria to renounce all the pretensions which it could possibly have upon Hungary and Bohemia. Philip III. king of Spain, gives up his rights to these kingdoms in favour of Ferdinand, conditionally, that in case of Ferdinand's dying without male issue, Hungary and Bohemia shall descend to his sons or daughters, or to the children of his daughters in the order of birth-right. By this bargain these dominions might easily have fallen to France; for had a daughter of Philip III. inherited these kingdoms, and married a king of France, the eldest son of this king would have been intitled to Hungary and Bohemia.

This family-contract was evidently contrary to the will of the emperor Ferdinand I. The dispositions that men make for establishing the peace of futurity are too often preparatives of discord. In fine, this new treaty causes the revolt of the Hungarians and Bohemians, who see themselves disposed of without being consulted. The protestants of Bohemia begin to associate after the example of the evangelical union. The catholics were soon induced to join this party, since their civil rights had been infringed independent of religion. Silesia, that great fief of Bohemia, joins it. A civil war is inkindled. The confederates are headed by count de Turm, otherwise de la Tour, a man of genius, who makes war regularly and advantageously, and they make progress even to the gates of Vienna.

1619.

In the midst of this revolution, about the month of March, the emperor Matthias dies, without being at all able to foresee the destiny of his house.

His

kingdoms were  
spirit of party  
much more the  
of religions  
and catholics  
The princes  
an Austrian  
which still sub-

the succes-  
matthias had forced  
and was not at  
ould pass to his  
libert. There  
aving cordially  
om the king of  
have certainly  
the imperial  
and Bohemia.  
ould descend to  
Stiria. Con-

by the states  
according to  
each of June.  
frightened at  
de Grats,  
ernand make  
belong to the  
He hoping  
s in every-  
line, having  
the head of  
that unhappy  
ne which en-  
continuance  
which



His cousin, Ferdinand de Grats was at length happy enough not to find any great opposition in Hungary, whence he had driven out the Turks by a treaty that made him very agreeable to that kingdom; but he beholds Bohemia, Silesia, Moravia and Lusatia leagued against him, the Protestants of Austria ready to revolt, and those of Germany not at all disposed to raise him to the empire. The house of Austria had never seen a moment more critical. Four electors on the one hand offer the imperial crown to Maximilian duke of Bavaria; the sovereignty of Bohemia on the other is offered to the duke of Savoy, who being at too great a distance to obtain it, it is unfortunately accepted by the elector Palatine, Frederic V. In the mean time, there is a meeting at Francfort for the election of a king of the Romans, a king of Germany and an emperor. Almost all the courts of Europe are attentive to this material point; the states of Bohemia order their deputies at Francfort to exclude Ferdinand from the right of voting. They refuse to acknowledge him for king, and consequently intend to deprive him of his vote. He was not only threatened to be excluded from the imperial but even from the electoral dignity. He obtained both the one and the other. He not only gave his vote for the empire but both Protestants and Catholics joined to give him theirs. Each elector was influenced in such a manner, that he imagined the elevation of Ferdinand de Grats his particular interest; even the elector Palatine to whom the states of Bohemia had given their crown, was obliged to vote for him; which had he refused, it would have been to no purpose. This election was made on the 19th of August 1619. He is crowned at Aix-la-chapelle on the 19th of September; before which he signs a more extensive capitulation than any of his predecessors had done.

FER.

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



stria are troublesome to the emperor. If the house of Bavaria, like that of Austria, had been always united, the new king of Bohemia would have had much the stronger party; but tho' the duke of Bavaria was both rich and powerful he was far from contributing to the grandeur of the elder branch of his house. Jealousy, ambition, and religion attached him to the emperor, so that what had been the fate of the house of Saxony under Charles V. was the same of that of Bavaria under Ferdinand de Grats.

The Protestant and Catholic leagues were a little after, almost equally powerful in Germany; but Spain and Italy favour Ferdinand; furnishing him with troops, as well as with money levied upon the clergy. France had forgot her old interests, and was no longer governed by a cardinal de Richlieu. The court of Lewis XIII. weak and confused, seemed to have views (if we would suppose it to have had any) very different from the designs of Henry the great.

1620

Lewis XIII. instead of marching with an army, sends the duke d'Angouleme, at the head of a solemn embassy to offer his mediation. The princes assembled at Ulm listen to him, but conclude upon nothing. The war in Bohemia continuing, Bethleem Gabor causes himself to be acknowledged king in Hungary, as Frederic V. had been in Bohemia. This revolution of the states of Hungary was countenanced by a Turkish and a Venetian ambassador in the town of Neuhausel. It is unusual to see the Turks and Venetians thus united; but Venice was so intirely at variance with the Spanish branch of Austria, that she openly declared herself against all of that house.

All Europe took part in this quarrel; but much rather by words than by actions. The emperor is much better seconded in Germany than the elector Palatine.

On

On the one hand, the declaration for the emperor, the duke of Bavaria, a powerful army, and their ability to hold out against Gabor.

The Palatine is a man both in his new kingdom, where he is a stadtholder of the Palatinate, and elsewhere, where he has a share in the choicest troops of the emperor. The Palatinate is ravaged, the fate of Austria is the 19th of November, the Prague by his relations, at length taken, the of his children, and nations both have...

James king of England his unfortunate king had acted with some...

By a decree of the 20th the emperor the ban of the empire dorf into Silesia, de Hoenle, de 11...

This variance but not one of the devoirs to perform withstanding the Bohemian general execution...

Vol. II.

On the one hand, the elector of Saxony, who had declared for the emperor, enters Lusaria; on the other, the duke of Bavaria marches into Bohemia with a powerful army, whilst the Emperor's forces make a shift to hold out in Hungary against Bethleem-Gabör.

The Palatine is at one and the same time attacked both in his new kingdom of Bohemia and in his electorate, where Henry Frederic of Nassau, the brother of, and afterwards successor to Maurice, the stadtholder of the United Provinces, fights for him, where he has also some English; but against him are the choicest troops of the Spanish Low-countries under the command of the famous Spinola. The palatinate is ravaged. A battle in Bohemia decides the fate of Austria and the elector palatine. On the 19th of November Frederic is entirely defeated near Prague by his relation Maximilian of Bavaria. He at length takes refuge in Silesia with his wife and two of his children, and loses in one day all his dominions both hereditary and acquired.

1621.

James king of England mediates in favour of his unfortunate kinsman, with as little success as he had acted with conduct.

By a decree of the aulic council, dated January the 20th the emperor puts the elector Palatine, under the ban of the empire. He banishes the duke de Jagendorf into Silesia, the prince of Anhalt, the counts de Hoenlo, de Mansfelt, de la Tour, and all those who had taken arms in favour of Frederic.

This vanquished prince finds some intercessors, but not one avenger. The king of Denmark endeavours to persuade the emperor to clemency, notwithstanding which Ferdinand causes many of the Bohemian gentry to fall by the hands of the common executioner.

VOL. II.

K

Count

house  
always  
e had  
of Ba-  
n con-  
of his  
ttached  
he fate  
was the  
Grats.  
a little  
ut Spain  
m with  
clergy.  
no lon-  
e court  
o have  
d any)  
great.

a army,  
of a fo-  
e princes  
de upon  
Bethleem  
king in  
Bohemia.  
as coun-  
allador in  
he Turks  
o intirely  
ia, that  
house.  
ot much  
eperor is  
he elector

On

Count de Buquoy, one of his generals, completes the reduction of the rebels that remained in Bohemia, after which he hastens to secure Upper Hungary against Bethleem-Gabor. Buquoy is killed in this campaign, and Ferdinand soon enters into an accommodation with the Transilvanian, to whom he yields up a large territory, that he may be able the better to secure the rest. In the mean time the elector palatine flies from Silesia to Denmark and from Denmark to Holland. The duke of Bavaria seizes upon the Upper Palatinate, and a body of Spanish troops, furnished by the arch-duke governor of the Low-countries, pours into the Palatinate under the command of the marquis de Spinola.

All the assistance which the elector Palatine could obtain from either his father-in-law king James, or from the king of Denmark, was good offices and useless Embassies to Vienna. From France, whose interest it was to take his part, he had no assistance. At length his only resource lay in two men who ought naturally to have abandoned him. These were the duke de Jagerndorf in Silesia and the count de Mansfelt in the Palatinate; both of them banished by the emperor, whose favour they might have obtained by quitting the party of Frederic. Incredible are their efforts in his behalf. Mansfelt particularly, still headed a little army, which he kept together in spite of the Austrian power, and which had no other pay than the art of Mansfelt supplied them with, who made war like a very partizan; the art of doing which was pretty well known in those times, wherein there was scarcely found very large armies subsisting for a long time, and wherein a resolute leader might maintain himself for some time under the favour of troubles. Mansfelt rouses and encourages the neighbouring Protestant princes.

Particularly a prince of Brunswic, named Christian, the administrator, but in truth the usurper of the

the house of Habsburg  
Christianianian  
enemy of his party, the  
people, whose cause he  
did a great deal of good  
being of the least service

The prince of Orange  
who were at war with  
countries, being obliged  
them, were not able to  
cacious assistance. His  
standing which was  
some considerable time  
occasion some great  
arm in its power  
had a dispute about the  
Darmstadt, and being  
who favoured his cause  
as possible the elector  
Baden-Dourach  
tant princes in general  
be forced to make  
possessions, and  
has hopes of being in

It is the date of his  
to the happiness of  
his troops complete  
his party. This was  
one of the elector's  
near Aichenhausen  
named very ancient  
was returning from  
and all the countries  
men.

Mansfelt was not  
send the palatine

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

being at the head of a small army which joined with the remainder of Brunswic's forces, amounted to about 10,000 men. Mansfelt was a very extraordinary man, he was bastard to a count of that name; he had no fortune but his courage and abilities, - but was privately assisted by the prince of Orange and the Protestants, and found himself general of an army, which was intirely his own.

The unhappy Palatine was weak enough, being very ill advised to renounce his succour, in hopes that he might obtain from the emperor favourable conditions, which it was impossible to do without force. He himself obliged Mansfelt and Brunswic to abandon him. These two wandring chiefs pass into Lorraine and Alface, and search out new countries to ravage. All the accommodation that Ferdinand II. now makes with the elector palatine is to send the victorious Tili to take Heidelberg, Manheim and the rest of the country; in short all that belongs to the elector is looked upon as the forfeiture of an exile. He had the most numerous and best chosen library in Germany, particularly of manuscripts; these were sent to the duke of Bavaria, who transported them by water to Rome; but most of the cargo was lost by a shipwreck, and the remainder is still preserved in the vatican. Religion and the love of liberty always occasion some troubles in Bohemia; but they are such seditions as to be ended by punishment. The emperor banishes the Lutheran ministers from Prague and shuts up their churches. He gives the administration of the university of Prague to the Jesuits. There is nothing could now interrupt the prosperity of the emperor but Hungary. He fully confirms the peace with Bethleem-Gabor, acknowledging him sovereign of Transilvania, and ceding to him seven countries, containing 50 leagues, bordering upon the frontiers of his territories. The rest of Hungary, which had long been an unin-

uninterrupted success  
of not the least  
that will continue  
states.

The emperor's  
a diet at Ratisbon  
" elector Palatine  
" fortified his  
" imperial crown  
" the number of  
" and opposed  
" in this diet  
was to speak  
every thing  
protestants  
elector of Brandenburg  
Holstein and Mecklenburg  
of Bremen, Hamburg  
evangelical  
Denmark, but  
the emperor's

On the 21st  
throne in the  
note. The  
expressly, that  
power

The  
this investiture  
was an important  
great difficulties.

John George  
house of Brunswick  
the emperor's  
famous general  
protestant  
Germany.

uninterrupted scene of destructive war, was at present of not the least service to the house of Austria, except that it still continued to be the bulwark of the Austrian states.

1623.

The emperor, being established in Germany, assembles a diet at Ratisbon, in which he declares, “ that the elector Palatine being guilty of high treason, had forfeited his estates, dignities and possessions to the imperial crown: but that not inclining to lessen the number of electors, he wills, commands, and appoints, that Maximilian duke of Bavaria be in this diet invested with the Palatinate ”. This was to speak like a master. The catholic princes in every-thing give way to the emperor’s will. The protestants make some public remonstrances. The elector of Brandenburg, the dukes of Brunswic, Holstein and Mecklenburg, together with the towns of Bremen, Hamburg, Lubec and others, renew the *evangelical league*. They are joined by the king of Denmark, but this league being only defensive, left the emperor at full liberty to act as he pleased.

On the 25th of February, Ferdinand upon his throne invests the duke of Bavaria with the Palatinate. The vice-chancellor saying in these words expressly, *that the emperor out of the fulness of his power confers on him this dignity*.

The territories of the elector Palatine were not by this investiture given to the duke of Bavaria. This was an important article which gave rise to many great difficulties.

John George de Hohenzollern, the eldest of the house of Brandenburg, is in this diet made a prince of the empire. Brunswic *the enemy of the priests* and the famous general Mansfelt, secretly supported by the protestant princes, make their appearance again in Germany. Brunswic establishes himself in lower



Saxony, and afterwards in Westphalia. The count de Tilly vanquishes and disperses his army. Mansfelt still remains immoveable and invincible. This was the only support which now remained to the Palatine; a support that could not restore him to his dominions.

1624.

The protestant league still concealed a flame, which was ready to break out against the emperor. James I. king of England, not being able to obtain anything by negotiation in favour of his son-in-law, joins the league in Lower-Saxony, of which Christiern IV. king of Denmark was declared chief; but this was not the chief who was yet to make head against the fortune of Ferdinand II.

The king of England furnishes money, Christiern IV. king of Denmark finds troops. The famous Mansfelt increases his little army, and they prepare for war.

1625.

At length the king of England having resolved efficaciously to support his kinsman, and to declare against the house of Austria, deprives his confederates of the powerful assistance he might have given them by dying in the month of March.

It was but part of the evangelical union that had raised the standard. Lower-Saxony was the seat of war.

1626.

The emperor's two great generals, Tilly and Walstein, stop the progress of the king of Denmark and his confederates. Tilly defeats the king of Denmark in a pitched battle near Northeim in the Brunswic territories. This victory seems to deprive the Palatine of every resource. Mansfelt, who never lost his courage, transplants the war, and goes by Brandenburg, Silesia, and Moravia to attack the emperor

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Ferdinand uniting the interests of religion and politics, intends taking the bishoprick of Halberstadt from the house of Brunswic, and the archbishopricks of Magdeburg and Bremen out of the hands of Saxony, in order to confer them together with several abbies, on one of his sons. He had caused his son Ferdinand Ernest to be elected king of Hungary, and had him crowned king of Bohemia without any election; for the Hungarians, neighbours of the Turks and of Bethleem-Gabor, were to be soothed; but Bohemia was looked upon as conquered.

1628.

Ferdinand at length enjoys absolute authority. The protestant princes and Christiern IV. king of Denmark, address themselves secretly to the French ministry because cardinal de Richlieu began to be extremely respectable all over Europe. They with reason flatter themselves that the cardinal, who wanted to crush the protestants in France, would support them in Germany. Cardinal Richlieu causes money to be sent to the king of Denmark, and encourages the protestant princes. The Danes march towards the Elbe; but the protestant league, affrighted, dares not openly declare itself against the emperor; nor is his happiness as yet interrupted. He proscribes the duke of Meeklenburg, whom the danes had obliged to declare for them, whose duchy he gives to Walstein.

1629.

The king of Denmark, always unfortunate, is obliged to make peace in the month of June. Never had Ferdinand more power, nor did he make a better use of it.

Christiern IV. who had a dispute with the duke of Holstein, ravages the duchy of Sleswick with his troops, which no longer serve against Ferdinand. The court of Vienna sends him monitorial letters,

as

as to a member of the  
 cause being. The  
 this duchy, as of the  
 Holstein. The court  
 kingdom of Denmark  
 The king is at length  
 peror's will. It was  
 tentions of the emper  
 ported with more dign

The empire  
 till now appeared  
 death of the duke  
 ferrat, revived  
 exerted. This  
 died without  
 zaga duke de Ne  
 tue of some  
 Caesar Gonzaga  
 eventual interest

The duke of S  
 have excluded  
 would have exclud  
 vers was already  
 self to be a new  
 king of Spain  
 on all they could

The emperor  
 nity in Italy. He  
 imperial comm  
 and Monferat  
 Vienna.

Proceedings  
 Italy these  
 emperor inter  
 port the  
 the Spanish  
 ministry of  
 bounding the

as to a member of the empire, requiring him to evacuate Sleswic. The king of Denmark answers, that this duchy never was an imperial fief like that of Holstein. The court of Vienna replies, that the kingdom of Denmark itself was a fief of the empire. The king is at length obliged to conform to the emperor's will. It was scarcely possible for the pretensions of the empire upon the North to be supported with more dignity.

The empire ever since the time of Charles V. had till now appeared intirely detached from Italy. The death of the duke of Mantua, marquis of Montferrat, revived the rights which they had formerly exerted. This duke of Mantua called Vincent II. died without issue. His kinsman, Charles de Gonzaga duke de Nevers, clames the succession in virtue of some matrimonial contracts. His relation Cæsar Gonzaga duke de Guastalla had received the eventual investiture of it from the emperor.

The duke of Savoy, a third pretender, would have excluded the two others, and the king of Spain would have excluded all three. The duke de Nevers was already in possession, and had caused himself to be acknowledged duke of Mantua; but the king of Spain and the duke of Savoy unite to seize on all they could conveniently in Montferrat.

The emperor, for the first time, exerts his authority in Italy. He sends count Nassau, in quality of imperial commissary, to put in sequestration Mantua and Montferrat, whilst the process is adjudged at Vienna.

Proceedings of this sort had not been heard of in Italy these 60 years. It was very visible, that the emperor intended at one and the same time to support the ancient rights of the empire, and to enrich the Spanish branch of Austria with these spoils. The ministry of France, who watched every opportunity of bounding the Austrian power, assists the duke of

Mantua. It had already intermeddled with the affairs of the Valteline, and hindered the Spanish branch of Austria from seizing upon that country, whereby a communication might have been opened between Tirol and the Milanese, and the two branches of Austria rejoined by the Alps, as they were already on the Rhine by the Low-countries. With these views cardinal de Richlieu sided with the duke of Mantua.

The Venetians, who were a people the nearest and most exposed, send into the Mantuan, an army of 15000 men. The emperor declares all such vassals of the empire in Italy as take part with the duke, to be rebels. Pope Urban VIII. is obliged to favour these decrees. The popedom was at that time dependent on the house of Austria, and Ferdinand, who saw himself by the imperial dignity at the head of that house, was looked upon to be the most powerful prince in Europe.

The German troops assisted by some Spanish regiments, take Mantua by assault, and the town is delivered up to be pillaged.

Ferdinand every-where successful, imagines at length the time was come to make the imperial dignity despotic, and the catholic religion universal. He orders by edict of his council, that the Protestants should restore all the ecclesiastical benefices of which they had stood possessed, since the time of the treaty of Passau signed by Charles V. This was giving the greatest blow to the Protestant party. For the archbishoprics of Magdeburg and Bremen, the bishoprics of Brandenburg, Lebus, Camin, Havelberg, Lubeck, Misnia, Naumburg, Merseburg, Schwerin, Minden, Verden, Halberstadt, and a crowd of benefices must have been given up. There was not one prince, either Lutheran or Calvinist, who did not stand possessed of some ecclesiastical substance.

The

The Protestants  
to keep. The  
of one day poss  
restrained, at  
been weakened  
burg and the  
themselves. C  
first, and J  
from the emp  
these provinces  
the revenue of  
from him.

The emperor  
in arms: The  
The two house  
pope and all  
in his project  
him; nor was  
in a condition  
stein, at the  
in execution  
duchy of W  
gained very  
taken from the  
were included  
both parties, was

Ferdinand  
stances that  
Smalcald. All  
to submit, or  
of Saxony  
pressing the  
In with other  
Gustavus  
Germany,  
alliance

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

The elector of Bavaria was never more attached to the emperor than now. He had always a mind to command the imperial armies, thereby to keep the emperor as it were dependent upon him. In fine he aspires at being chosen king of the Romans, and treats secretly with France while the Protestants call in the king of Sweden.

Ferdinand assembles a diet at Ratisbon. His design was to have his son Ferdinand Ernest elected king of the Romans; he also designed to engage the empire to second him against Gustavus Adolphus, in case that king should enter Germany; and against France, should it continue to protect the duke of Mantua in opposition to him; but in spite of all his power, he finds the electors so little inclined to serve him, that he dares not even propose the election of his son.

The electors of Saxony and of Brandenburg were not personally present at this assembly; but their grievances were made known by their deputies. The elector of Bavaria was the first to say, *that it was impossible to deliberate freely in a diet so long as the emperor has an army of 150,000 men on foot.* The ecclesiastical electors and bishops, who were present, pressed the restitution of the ecclesiastical effects. This project could not be put in execution without the support of an army, and the army could not be supported but at the expence of the empire, which grumbled at it. The elector of Bavaria, who wanted to command it, insists upon Ferdinand's dismissing the duke Walstein. Ferdinand might have assumed the command himself, and by so doing deprived the elector of Bavaria of all pretext. But he does not take so glorious a step. He deprives Walstein of the command and gives it to Tilli; by these means intirely losing the Bavarian. In short he has soldiers, but no friends.

The

The power of the  
of Germany that  
caused to France  
Cardinal Richelieu  
Mantua; but it  
that Gustavus Ad  
He then negotia  
and the United Pr  
Palatine, was a  
all the world, in  
being allied to  
Denmark, was  
jealous of the  
Gustavus  
June, embracing  
Pomerania. He  
in the whole  
The duke of  
children. He  
nity should be  
denburg. Gu  
this duke, he  
tion, until he  
the war.

Cardinal de Richelieu  
alliance between  
arrival in Pomerania  
30000 men  
This was  
had ever been  
Bavaria was  
the emperor was  
the princes of  
and the emperor  
taken at the  
place where

The power of Ferdinand, which made the states of Germany fear their approaching loss, gives uneasiness to France, Venice, and even to the pope. Cardinal Richlieu now treats with the emperor about Mantua; but he breaks the treaty when informed, that Gustavus Adolphus prepares to enter Germany. He then negotiates with that monarch: England and the United Provinces do the same. The elector Palatine, who a little before had been forsaken by all the world, finds himself suddenly on the point of being assisted by all these powers. The king of Denmark, weakened by the preceding losses, and jealous of the king of Sweden, remains inactive.

Gustavus at length quits Sweden on the 13th of June, embarking with 30000 men. He lands in Pomerania. He already claims this province either in the whole or in part, to reward his expedition. The duke of Pomerania, who now reigned, had no children. His dominions by the law of consanguinity should have devolved upon the elector of Brandenburg. Gustavus stipulates, that on the death of this duke, he is to hold the province in sequestration, until he shall be reimbursed the expences of the war.

1631.

Cardinal de Richelieu does not conclude the alliance between France and Gustavus until that king's arrival in Pomerania, which only costs France 300000 livres, paid down, and 12000 livres a year. This was one of the most ingenious treaties which had ever been made. A neutrality for the elector of Bavaria who might have been the greatest support of the emperor was therein stipulated, as also that of the princes of the catholic league, who were not to assist the emperor against the Swedes; and care was taken at the same time to make Gustavus promise to preserve all the rights of the Roman church in every place where he should find that religion subsisting. By these



these means the making this a war of religion, was avoided, and the Catholics of Germany themselves were furnished with a specious pretext for not assisting the emperor. This league was signed at Brandenburg on the 23d of January.

The protestant states gained new courage. They assemble at Leipfick where they resolve to present their most humble remonstrances to Ferdinand, and to support their petition with 40000 men for the establishment of peace in the empire. Gustavus still augments his army as he advances. He comes to Francfort upon the Oder, yet can't prevent general Tilli from taking Magdeburg by assault on the 20th of May. The town is reduced to ashes: the inhabitants are destroyed by fire and sword; an horrible event! but now almost swallowed up in the crowd of calamities which perplexed these times. Tilli being master of the Elbe imagines he shall be able to prevent the king of Sweden from advancing any farther.

The emperor at length having accommodated all differences with France on account of the duke of Mantua, recalls his troops from Italy: the superiority was still intirely on his side. The elector of Saxony who had been the first to call in Gustavus Adolphus is at this time extremely embarassed, and the elector of Brandenburg finding himself equally in the power of the Imperial and Swedish armies, continues very irresolute.

Gustavus obliges the elector of Brandenburg to join him, sword in hand: the elector George William delivers to him the fortrefs of Spandau, during the whole time of the war; secures all the passes for him, and allows him to recruit in Brandenburg; pleading to the emperor, with whom he keeps fair, constraint as an excuse for his conduct.

The elector of Saxony gives the command of his own troops to Gustavus. The king of Sweden advances

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



protection which the king of Sweden gave to the elector Palatine in truth made the elector of Bavaria join the emperor, and he approaches Ferdinand in these critical times rather like a prince with whom he would chuse to keep fair, than a friend whom he came to assist.

The emperor had no longer wherewith to maintain those numerous armies that had rendered him so formidable; they had before the battle of Leipfick subsisted at the expence of the catholic and protestant states, since which time they were deprived of these resources. To form, to recruit, and to keep the army on foot as well as possible, all lay upon Walstein.

Ferdinand is at this time reduced to ask both men and money from pope Urban VIII. and they are both refused him. He endeavoured to engage the court of Rome to publish a crusade against Gustavus, and his holiness promises a jubilee instead of a crusade.

1632.

Mean while the king of Sweden repasses the Rhine towards Franconia. Nuremberg opens her gates to him. He marches to Donawert upon the Danube; restores that ancient town to its liberty, and withdraws it from the Bavarian yoke. All the lands in Suabia belonging to the houses of Austria and Bavaria, he lays under contribution. He forces the passage of the Leck in spite of Tilli, who is mortally wounded in the retreat. He enters Augsburg as a conqueror, and restores the protestant religion. It is scarcely possible to push the rights of victory to greater length. The magistrates of Augsburg take an oath of fidelity to him. The duke of Bavaria, who now remained neuter, and not in arms either for the emperor or himself, is obliged to quit Munich, which surrenders to the conqueror on the 7th of May, paying to him 300,000 rixdollars to save it from being plunder'd.

The

The Palatine had fled  
Gustavus the palatine  
him.

The affairs of the  
desperate. The  
never been  
dead; the duke  
peror, was his  
his capital. Walstein  
disgusted with the  
had refused to  
peror Ferdinand  
the field, w  
he did not  
Walstein  
from the elector  
tage over the  
perialists.

With great  
ria, at  
The Bavarian  
pence, and  
league, con  
Walstein  
of Sweden  
ments were  
joined by the  
Bernard of  
Buckenfeldt  
new troops  
Nuremberg  
the dukes of  
camp. The  
cative. Gustav  
stein carries  
tion of which  
ments.

The Palatine has at least the comfort to enter with Gustavus the palace of him who had dispossessed him.

The affairs of the emperor and of Germany seem desperate. Tilli an excellent general, who had never been unfortunate but against Gustavus, was dead; the duke of Bavaria, discontented with the emperor, was his victim, and saw himself driven out of his capital. Walstein, duke of Friesland, still more disgusted with the duke of Bavaria his declared enemy, had refused to march to his assistance; and the emperor Ferdinand, whose inclinations never led him to the field, waited his fate from that Walstein whom he did not love, and whom he had held at defiance. Walstein now employs himself in retaking Bohemia from the elector of Saxony, and has as much advantage over the Saxons as Gustavus had over the Imperialists.

With great difficulty Maximilian, elector of Bavaria, at length obtains being joined by Walstein. The Bavarian army partly levied at the elector's expence, and partly at the expence of the catholic league, consists of about 25,000 men. That of Walstein amounted to 30,000 old soldiers. The king of Sweden had not now above 20,000, but re-inforcements were coming in to him on every side. He is joined by the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, William and Bernard of Saxe-Weimar, and the prince Palatine of Birckenfield. His general Banier always brings him new troops. He marches to the neighbourhood of Nuremberg with above 50,000 men; approaching the dukes of Bavaria and Walstein in their intrenched camp. They give him battle, but it is not at all decisive. Gustavus carries the war into Bavaria. Walstein carries it into Saxony; Provinces, the destruction of which is completed by these different movements.

Gustavus leaving 12,000 men in Bavaria, hastens to Saxony. He soon arrives by forced marches at Leipfick, at a time when Walstein did not in the least expect him, and immediately prepares to give battle.

They fight in the great plain of Lutzen on the 15th of November. The victory is a long time doubtful; but the Swedes at length obtain it with the loss of their king, who is found among the dead, pierced by two balls and two strokes of a sword. Duke Bernard de Saxe-Weimar completes the victory. What has not been invented about the death of this great man? A prince of the empire, who served in his army, is accused of having assassinated him; nay his death is imputed to cardinal de Richlieu who had business for his life. Is it not natural then for a king who exposed himself like a soldier to die like one?

This loss was fatal to the elector Palatine, who hoped to have been re-established by Gustavus. He was then sick at Mentz, and the news of Gustavus's death heightened his disorder in such a manner, that he died on the 19th of November.

Walstein retires into Bohemia after the battle of Lutzen. All Europe expected that the Swedes would quit Germany now that Gustavus was no longer at their head; but general Banier marches with them into Bohemia. He causes the body of the king to be publicly shewn in the army, in order to excite the spirit of revenge.

1633.

Gustavus left the throne of Sweden to a daughter six years old, and consequently a government divided, as was the protestant league by the death of him who had been its chief and support. The fruits of so many victories were now near being lost, yet nevertheless they were not. The true reason perhaps  
of

of so extraordinary a  
only in his case, with  
himself at the head of  
Sweden appoints that  
exactly the design of  
They also give out at  
this time certain exact  
ever subject in Europe  
head of all the protestants

These princes were  
are the ambassadors of  
States general. Charles  
own house, and after  
restoring the upper part  
Lewis son of the duke  
Charles Lewis had been  
as an elector, but not  
his dominions.

Oxenstierna remarks  
that had been made  
is only allowed a sum  
1200000 livres was

Ferdinand sent a  
princes, having a great  
not succeed. The war

Germany with the  
only part which was  
after the time of the  
Austria had been

branch; however the  
the duke of Jera  
about 20,000 men

he lost in his marches  
Triers, bishop of  
lipfick, on what  
spite of him. The  
arms obliged them to  
standing the duke of

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

to raise the siege. This wise politician seemed inclined to convince Europe by his conduct, that he did not want to subdue the catholic religion, but that Sweden, as victorious after as before the death of her king, was equally inclined to protect the protestants and catholics. A conduct that encouraged the pope to refuse the men money and crusade which the emperor had demanded.

1634.

France as yet had only taken part privately in this dispute. It had hitherto cost her but a very trifling subsidy to procure the throne of Ferdinand to be shaken by the Swedish arms; but cardinal Richlieu began now to deliberate upon making some use of their success. He vainly endeavoured the sequestration of Philippsburg, for France had taken every fair opportunity of making herself mistress of some towns in Alsace, as Haguenan and Saverne, which she had obliged the count de Sölmès, governor of Strasburg to part with by treaty. Lewis XIII. who had not declared war against Austria, yet declares it against Charles duke of Lorraine, because he was a partizan of that house. The ministry of France dared not as yet openly attack the emperor or Spain, because they were able to defend themselves, but turned their arms upon the feeble Lorraine. Charles II. the deposed duke is commonly called Charles IV. a prince well known for his extravagancies, his marriages, and his misfortunes.

The French have an army in Lorraine and troops in Alsace ready to act openly against the emperor the first fair opportunity that may afford the least justification for such a proceeding. The duke de Feria, pursued by the Swedes into Bavaria, dies there after the almost intire dispersion of his army.

In the midst of these troubles and misfortunes, the duke of Walstein is ingrossed with a design of making the army, which he commanded in Bohemia, contribute

bute to his own grand  
independent of an army  
affixing even his  
his generals. It is not  
with the protestants  
and France. But the  
cused were never  
Walstein is received  
are absolute  
guessed at his  
making the army  
absolute matter  
done the rest. He  
principal officers  
interest; the persons  
themselves to  
Altho' he might  
ample power  
hands, yet the  
Spanish and  
stein's protest  
lution of taking  
by assassination. The  
Walstein had given  
Scotchmen, named  
of the captain  
assassination. Their  
their commander  
time refused, called  
cipal friends of the  
at supper; after  
the castle on the  
was obliged to come  
it ought to be  
All the effects  
rate the inhabi  
Bohemians  
cause they were

bute to his own grandeur, and thereby render himself independent of an emperor who seemed dilatory in assisting even himself, and was always distrustful of his generals. It is pretended that Walstein treated with the protestant princes and even with Sweden and France. But those intrigues of which he is accused were never clearly proved. The conspiracy of Walstein is received as an historical fact, and yet we are absolutely ignorant of what kind it was. They guessed at his projects. His real crime was that of making the army his own, and endeavouring to become absolute master of it. Time and opportunity had done the rest. He administered an oath to such of the principal officers of this army as were most in his interest; the purport of which was, their binding themselves *to defend his person and share his fortune*. Altho' he might justify himself in this step by the very ample power which the emperor had lodged in his hands, yet the council of Vienna are alarmed. The Spanish and Bavarian parties at that court were Walstein's professed enemies. Ferdinand comes to a resolution of taking off Walstein and his principal friends by assassination. One Butler, an Irishman, to whom Walstein had given a command of dragoons, and two Scotchmen, named Lacy and Gordon, the former one of the captains of his guard, are charged with this assassination. These three strangers having received their commission in Egra, where Walstein at that time resided, caused four officers, who were the principal friends of the duke, to be forthwith strangled at supper; after which they assassinate himself in the castle on the 15th of February. If Ferdinand was obliged to come to an extremity so very hateful, it ought to be reckoned amongst his misfortunes.

All the effects of this assassination were to exasperate the inhabitants of Bohemia and Silesia. If the Bohemians stirred not upon this occasion, it was because they were awed by an army; but the Silesians  
openly



openly revolt and join the Swedes. The Swedish arms still keep all Germany in awe, even as when their king was alive. General Banier commands the whole course of the Oder; marshal Horn governs upon the Rhine, Bernard duke of Weimar upon the Danube, and the elector of Saxony in Bohemia and Lusatia. The emperor still continues at Vienna. It was happy for him, that the Turks did not attack him at this melancholy juncture. Bethleem-Gabor was dead, and Amurath IV. employed against the Persians.

Ferdinand secure on that side, drew some assistance from Austria, Carinthia, Carniola, and Tirol. The king of Spain supplied him with some money, the catholic league with troops, and the elector of Bavaria, whom the Swedes had deprived of the Palatinate, found himself under a necessity of taking part with the emperor. The Austrians and Bavarians united, support the fortune of Germany upon the Danube. Ferdinand Ernest, king of Hungary son to the emperor, encourages the Austrians by putting himself at their head. He takes Ratisbon in sight of the duke of Saxe-weimar. This prince and marshal Horn who were joined make a stand upon the borders of Suabia, and on the 5th of September they give the imperialists battle. This was the memorable battle of Norlinguen. The king of Hungary commanded the army: the elector of Bavaria headed his own troops; the cardinal infant, governor of the Low-countries, led some Spanish regiments. Charles IV. duke of Lorrain, who had been stripped of his dominions by France, there commanded his little army of ten or twelve thousand men, which he had sometimes led to the service of the emperor, sometimes to that of the Spaniards, and subsisted at the cost of friends and enemies. There were in this combined army several great generals, such Picolomini, and John de Vert. It was one of the most bloody battles that

that ever was fought  
the army of Sweden  
Suabia and Franconia  
where they quartered

This mission was  
by France, and the  
buted to the and  
length secured  
the chancellor  
that France in  
try, but that the  
the war should  
Lewis XIII. had  
emperor. But  
Swedes were  
to take posses  
lector, upon  
princes not  
emperor without  
This treaty is signed

In consequence of  
an army into  
towns, Strasburg  
siderable army. The  
the protection of  
This elector is  
the cardinal infant  
going to war  
France had not  
until the later  
Norlinguen had  
lists. Cardinal  
tion the conquest  
the Dutch. He  
chief command  
of Orange be

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



he had in his pay Bernard de Weimar upon the Rhine. The army of Weimar, which was distinguished by the name of the Weimarian troops, was now become like that of Charles IV. of Lorraine or of Mansfelt, an independent detached army, belonging only to its leader. They called this the army, of the circles of Suabia and Franconia, and the Higher and Lower Rhine, altho' it was paid by France, and not in the least subsisted by these circles.

This was the height of the thirty years war, in which, on the one side we see the houses of Austria, Bavaria, and the catholic league engaged, and on the other, France, Sweden, Holland, and the protestant league.

The emperor could not possibly neglect dividing the protestant league after the victory of Norlinguen. There is great likelihood that France had been too late in her declaration of war, which had she made in the time that Gustavus himself was in Germany, the French troops had entered without resistance a discontented country, harrassed by the government of Ferdinand; but they came at a time when Germany was wearied with the Swedish devastations, after the death of Gustavus and the battle of Norlinguen, when the superiority again appeared in favour of the imperialists.

At the same time that France declared herself, the emperor did not neglect to make a very necessary agreement with most of the Protestant princes. The same elector of Saxony, who had been the first that called in the Swedes, was the first to abandon them by the treaty, which is distinguished by the name of Prague. Few treaties more plainly shew how religion serves as a pretext for politics, how it is laughed at, nay sacrificed to necessity.

The emperor had set all Germany in a flame by the restitution of benefices; in the treaty of Prague he first gave up the archbishopric of Magdeburg and all eccle-

ecclesiastical possession: to the elector of Saxony, who was a Lutheran, excepting a pension which was to be paid to the elector of Brandenburg a Calvinist. The interest of the houses of the elector Palatine, which had given first rise to this long war, seemed to be the least thing regarded in this treaty. The elector of Bavaria was only obliged to assist the widow of him who had been king of Bohemia, and the Palatine his son, when he should submit to the imperial authority.

The emperor besides this engages to restore to such of the confederates of the Protestant league as acceded to this treaty, all that he had taken from them; and it was likewise stipulated, that they should restore all they had taken from the house of Austria; the latter indeed was very trifling; since the emperor's dominions, Upper Austria excepted, had not been in the least exposed in this war.

One branch of the house of Brunswic, the duke of Mecklenburg, the house of Anhalt, that branch of Saxony which is established at Gotha, duke Bernard, de Saxe Weimar's brother, besides several imperial towns, signed this treaty. The others continued to negotiate expecting great advantages.

The whole weight of the war, which had rested intirely upon Gustavus Adolphus, began in 1635 to fall upon the French, and this war which had been waged from the borders of the Baltic sea to the bottom of Suabia; was now brought into Alsace, Lorraine, Franche-Comté and the borders of France. Lewis XIII. who had only paid 1200,000 Franks by way of subsidy to Gustavus Adolphus, allowed 4,000,000 to Bernard de Weimar for the use of his troops; besides which the French ministry gave up to this duke all their pretensions upon Alsace, of which province they promised to declare him landgrave upon a peace.

e Rhine. 1635  
 1636  
 1637  
 1638  
 1639  
 1640  
 1641  
 1642  
 1643  
 1644  
 1645  
 1646  
 1647  
 1648  
 1649  
 1650  
 1651  
 1652  
 1653  
 1654  
 1655  
 1656  
 1657  
 1658  
 1659  
 1660  
 1661  
 1662  
 1663  
 1664  
 1665  
 1666  
 1667  
 1668  
 1669  
 1670  
 1671  
 1672  
 1673  
 1674  
 1675  
 1676  
 1677  
 1678  
 1679  
 1680  
 1681  
 1682  
 1683  
 1684  
 1685  
 1686  
 1687  
 1688  
 1689  
 1690  
 1691  
 1692  
 1693  
 1694  
 1695  
 1696  
 1697  
 1698  
 1699  
 1700  
 1701  
 1702  
 1703  
 1704  
 1705  
 1706  
 1707  
 1708  
 1709  
 1710  
 1711  
 1712  
 1713  
 1714  
 1715  
 1716  
 1717  
 1718  
 1719  
 1720  
 1721  
 1722  
 1723  
 1724  
 1725  
 1726  
 1727  
 1728  
 1729  
 1730  
 1731  
 1732  
 1733  
 1734  
 1735  
 1736  
 1737  
 1738  
 1739  
 1740  
 1741  
 1742  
 1743  
 1744  
 1745  
 1746  
 1747  
 1748  
 1749  
 1750  
 1751  
 1752  
 1753  
 1754  
 1755  
 1756  
 1757  
 1758  
 1759  
 1760  
 1761  
 1762  
 1763  
 1764  
 1765  
 1766  
 1767  
 1768  
 1769  
 1770  
 1771  
 1772  
 1773  
 1774  
 1775  
 1776  
 1777  
 1778  
 1779  
 1780  
 1781  
 1782  
 1783  
 1784  
 1785  
 1786  
 1787  
 1788  
 1789  
 1790  
 1791  
 1792  
 1793  
 1794  
 1795  
 1796  
 1797  
 1798  
 1799  
 1800  
 1801  
 1802  
 1803  
 1804  
 1805  
 1806  
 1807  
 1808  
 1809  
 1810  
 1811  
 1812  
 1813  
 1814  
 1815  
 1816  
 1817  
 1818  
 1819  
 1820  
 1821  
 1822  
 1823  
 1824  
 1825  
 1826  
 1827  
 1828  
 1829  
 1830  
 1831  
 1832  
 1833  
 1834  
 1835  
 1836  
 1837  
 1838  
 1839  
 1840  
 1841  
 1842  
 1843  
 1844  
 1845  
 1846  
 1847  
 1848  
 1849  
 1850  
 1851  
 1852  
 1853  
 1854  
 1855  
 1856  
 1857  
 1858  
 1859  
 1860  
 1861  
 1862  
 1863  
 1864  
 1865  
 1866  
 1867  
 1868  
 1869  
 1870  
 1871  
 1872  
 1873  
 1874  
 1875  
 1876  
 1877  
 1878  
 1879  
 1880  
 1881  
 1882  
 1883  
 1884  
 1885  
 1886  
 1887  
 1888  
 1889  
 1890  
 1891  
 1892  
 1893  
 1894  
 1895  
 1896  
 1897  
 1898  
 1899  
 1900  
 1901  
 1902  
 1903  
 1904  
 1905  
 1906  
 1907  
 1908  
 1909  
 1910  
 1911  
 1912  
 1913  
 1914  
 1915  
 1916  
 1917  
 1918  
 1919  
 1920  
 1921  
 1922  
 1923  
 1924  
 1925  
 1926  
 1927  
 1928  
 1929  
 1930  
 1931  
 1932  
 1933  
 1934  
 1935  
 1936  
 1937  
 1938  
 1939  
 1940  
 1941  
 1942  
 1943  
 1944  
 1945  
 1946  
 1947  
 1948  
 1949  
 1950  
 1951  
 1952  
 1953  
 1954  
 1955  
 1956  
 1957  
 1958  
 1959  
 1960  
 1961  
 1962  
 1963  
 1964  
 1965  
 1966  
 1967  
 1968  
 1969  
 1970  
 1971  
 1972  
 1973  
 1974  
 1975  
 1976  
 1977  
 1978  
 1979  
 1980  
 1981  
 1982  
 1983  
 1984  
 1985  
 1986  
 1987  
 1988  
 1989  
 1990  
 1991  
 1992  
 1993  
 1994  
 1995  
 1996  
 1997  
 1998  
 1999  
 2000

It must be owned, that had not cardinal Richieu been the man who made this treaty it would appear very strange. How could they give a young German prince who might have children a province of such vast advantage to France, wherein she already possessed several towns? It is very probable, that cardinal Richieu had no notion of keeping Alsace, nor had he any hope of annexing Lorraine to France, over which she had no manner of right, and which must have been surrendered upon a peace. The conquest of Franche-Comté appeared much more natural, and yet on that side they make but very feeble efforts. The hope of dividing the (Low-countries) with the Dutch, was the cardinal's principal object, and he had this so much at heart, that had his health and affairs permitted it, he was resolved to have commanded there in person; yet in this project he was principally disappointed, and Alsace which he had so freely bestowed upon Bernard de Weimar, was after the cardinal's death allotted to France. Thus do events often deceive the foresight of the ablest politicians, unless they had said it was the intention of the French ministry to keep Alsace under the name of the duke of Weimar, as it had already an army under the command of this great captain.

1636.

Italy at length takes part in this great quarrel, but not as the imperial houses of Saxony and Suabia had done to defend its liberty against the German arms. It was intended to dispute the superiority of the Spanish branch of Austria governing in Italy on the other side of the Alps, as it had been formerly opposed on the banks of the Rhine. The ministry of France had Savoy at that time for itself, and had just driven the Spaniards out of the Valteline. These two great Austrian bodies were thus attacked on all sides.

France

France above France of  
field, in 1713, and  
Piedmont; the King  
those of France, and  
Francis I. had been  
France had no more  
sources.

In the midst of these  
powers which protect  
tor of Saxony, and  
Germany, he is  
by general Bani  
Saxony and Weimar  
grieved by politics,  
Effort to be desired  
diet of Ratisbro  
prince is crowned  
Austria exclaims  
The elector of  
was a prisoner; Ch  
palatine king of  
the rights of his  
and Cologne  
say they, is ag  
tam that none  
golden bull: And  
by a majority of  
election of a king  
life of an emper  
specified in the

Ferdinand II. died  
59, after a reign of 11  
plexed with the  
he never fought  
nate, because it  
cessary to be blood

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

changes of fortune. Germany was still more unfortunate than her master; ravaged by her natives, by the Swedes and by the French, pining under poverty and famine and plunged in barbarity, the certain consequences of a war so long and so unhappy.

F E R D I N A N D, III.

F O R T Y - S E V E N T H, E M P E R O R.

F E R D I N A N D III. mounted the throne of Germany at a time when the harrassed people began to hope for some repose; but they flattered themselves in vain. A congress had been appointed at Cologne and, also at Hamburg, to give at least to the public the appearances of the approaching accommodation. But peace was not the object of either cardinal Richlieu or the Austrian council's intention; each party still hoped for advantages which might enable them to prescribe laws.

This long and dreadful war, founded upon so many different interests, is then protracted because it was already begun. Saxony was wasted by the Swedish general Banier, and the country about the Rhine by duke Bernard de Weimar: the Spaniards having taken the island of St. Margaret had entered Languedoc, and in the Low-countries penetrated even into the Pontoise. Viscount Turenne had already distinguished himself in the Low countries against the cardinal infant. The object of so many devastations was no longer the same as when these troubles began. They had been kindled by the protestant and catholic league, and on the elector Palatine's account; but their purpose now was that superiority of which France endeavoured to deprive the house of Austria, and the design of the Swedes was to preserve

serve part of their  
these different arms.

Duke Bernard de Weimar  
an enemy to Ferdinand  
had been to his father.  
15 days near thirty  
towns of which he had  
second battle he was  
de Werth a colonel  
took prisoner was a  
John de Werth a  
Bisfac; he gave a  
de Guebriant and  
Gouuts. He gave a  
of Lorraine, who led  
army. After having  
four months, he was  
of December, was  
as the key of Alsace

Charles Lewis had  
sembled some months  
to re-establish himself  
Westphalia, where he  
my. But the Swedish  
conquests in Pomerania  
hardly remarkable for

The good fortune of  
it from Bernard de Weimar  
from Gustavus Adolphus  
in the flower of his age  
the 18th of July.

The inheritance of  
and his conquests

serve part of their conquests in Germany. With these different views they treated, and were in arms.

1638.

Duke Bernard de Weimar began to be as dangerous an enemy to Ferdinand III. as Gustavus Adolphus had been to his father. He gave him battle twice in 15 days near Rhensfield, one of the four forest towns of which he made himself master, and at the second battle he intirely destroyed the army of John de Werth a celebrated imperial general, whom he took prisoner with many of his general officers. John de Werth is sent to Paris. Weimar besieges Brisac; he gains a third battle, assisted by marshal de Guebriant and viscount Turenne, against general Gœuts. He gains a fourth against Charles IV. duke of Lorraine, who like Weimar had no estate but his army. After having won four victories in less than four months, he takes the fort of Brisac on the 18th of December, which had hitherto been looked upon as the key of Alsace.

Charles Lewis, count Palatine, who had re-assembled some troops, and who burned with impatience to re-establish himself by his sword, is not so happy in Westphalia, where the imperialists destroy his feeble army. But the Swedes under general Bahier make new conquests in Pomerania. The first year of this reign is hardly remarkable for any thing but misfortunes.

1639.

The good fortune of the house of Austria delivers it from Bernard de Weimar as it had already done from Gustavus Adolphus. He is cut off by sickness in the flower of his age, being only 35 years old, on the 18th of July.

The inheritance he left behind him was his army and his conquests. This army, in truth, was secretly



paid by France; but it belonged to Weimar. It had sworn fidelity to no other. There was a necessity to negotiate with it to preserve it in the French service, and keep it from the Swedish.

Marshal Guebriant purchases the fidelity of these troops, and Lewis XIII. is thus master of Weimar's army, of Alsace, Brisgaw, and the neighbouring country.

Money and negotiations do every thing for him. He disposes intirely of Hesse, a province that furnishes good soldiers; the celebrated Amelia Dowager of the landgrave of Hanau, the heroine of her time, keeps on foot with the help of some French subsidies an army of 10,000 men in that ruined country which she had restored; enjoying at the same time that stipulation, which all the virtues of the sex bestow, together with the glory of being chief of a very powerful party.

Holland indeed, in this quarrel of the emperor, had remained neuter, but then she caused a considerable diversion by employing Spain and the Low-countries.

Banier was in all his battles successful. After making sure of Pomerania, he had secured Thuringia and Saxony.

But the principal object of so many troubles, which had been the re-establishment of the house of the Palatine seemed to be most neglected, and by a singular fatality this prince was thrown into prison by the French themselves, who had so long seemed willing to place him in the electoral chair.

The count Palatine at the death of the duke de Weimar, had conceived a noble and indeed a very reasonable design, that of re-entering upon his estates with Weimar's army, which he would have purchased with the money of England. He goes in reality to London, where he gets money, and returns by France; but the cardinal Richlieu, who was very willing to protect him, yet did not care to see him independent, causes

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



more formidable than ever. None of the Swedish generals had any long career.

They negotiate still. Cardinal Richlieu could have made peace, but he did not chuse it. He knew very well what advantages France was to reap, and it was his intention to make himself necessary, during the life and after the death of Lewis XIII. whose end he foresaw approaching: but his forecast could not teach him that he was to die first. He concluded a treaty of an offensive alliance with Christina queen of Sweden, for preliminaries of that peace with which they soothed an oppressed people. He augments the Swedish subsidy with an addition of 200,000 livres.

Count de Torstenson succeeds general Banier in the Swedish army, which was in reality an army of Germans. Almost all the Swedes who had fought under Gustavus and Banier were dead; and under the name of Swedes the Germans fight against the country. Torstenson, bred under Gustavus, saw himself worthy of so great a master. Marshal Guébriant and he again defeat the imperialists near Woffenbuttle.

Austria, notwithstanding so many victories, is not yet subdued. The emperor still holds out. Germany from the main even to the Baltic sea is laid waste. The war is not carried into Austria. They had not sufficient forces. These victories, so much boasted of, were not intirely decisive. They could not at once go thro' so many different enterprises and powerfully attack one side without weakening another.

1642.

Frederic William, the new elector of Brandenburg treats with France and Sweden, in hope, it is said, of obtaining the duchy of Jagendorff in Silesia; a duchy formerly given by Ferdinand I. to a prince of the house of Brandenburg, who had been his governor

since confiscated by Ferdinand II. after the victory of Prague and the misfortunes of the Palatine. The elector of Brandenburg hopes to re-enter that territory of which his great uncle had been deprived.

The duke of Lorrain also implores the assistance of France to restore him to his dominions; which she does, keeping only some warlike towns. This is another support which taken from the emperor.

Ferdinand III. still holds out notwithstanding all these losses; nor is he abandoned by either Saxony or Bayaria. The hereditary provinces furnish him with soldiers. Torstenson again defeats the imperial troops in Silesia, commanded by the arch-duke Leopold, by the duke of Saxe-Lawemburg and Piccolomini. But this victory is attended with no consequences. He re-passes the Elbe, enters Saxony, and lays siege to Leipzig. He gains another signal victory in that country where the Swedes had always conquered. Leopold is beaten on the plains of Breitenfelt the 2d of November. Torstenson enters Leipzig on the 15th of December. All this indeed is melancholy for Saxony and the provinces of Germany; but they had never penetrated to its center, or to the emperor, who supports himself after more than 20 defeats.

Cardinal Richlieu dies on the 4th of December, a death that gives some hopes to the house of Austria.

1643

The Swedes in the course of this war had often entered Bohemia, Silesia, and Moravia, and quitted them to throw themselves into the eastern provinces. Torstenson would have entered Bohemia; but notwithstanding his victories could never gain his point.

They continued to negotiate still slowly at Hamburg while the war was pursued very briskly. Lewis XIII. dies on the 14th of May. The emperor is farther than ever from a general peace. He flattered himself he should be able to withdraw the Swedes

from the French assistance during the troubles of a minority; but it happens during the minority of Lewis XIV. tho' very perplexed, as it had under that of Christina, that the war is continued at the expence of Germany.

The emperor's party is at length strengthened by the duke of Lorraine who joins him after the death of Lewis XIII.

The death of marshal Guebriant, who is killed at the siege of Rothuel, is yet another advantage for Ferdinand. This is the fourth great general who perished in the progress of his victories against the Imperialists. It was the emperor's good fortune also that general Mercy should defeat marshal Rantzau, Guebriant's successor, at Dutlingen in Suebia.

These vicissitudes of war retard the conferences about a peace, at Munster and at Osnabrug, where the congress at last is settled. A war between Denmark and Sweden, on account of some Danish ships, taken by the latter, gives Ferdinand III. time to breathe. This accident might have given the superiority to the emperor, who shews what were his resources by marching a small part of his army with Galas at its head to the assistance of Denmark. But this diversion serves only to ruin Holstein, the stage of this transitory war, and one of the most desolated provinces of Germany. Europe was the more surprized at hostilities between Sweden and Denmark, because Denmark had offered itself as mediator of the general peace, but was now excluded; and Rome and Venice have at length the sole mediation of this peace, which is yet very distant.

The first step taken by count D'avaux, one of the plenipotentiaries of this peace at Munster, threw the greatest obstacle in the way of it. He writes to the princes and states of the empire assembled at Ratisbon, to engage them to support their prerogatives, and to share with the emperor and the electors the

the right of peace & arms, & the imperial state. As their right is being contracting parties the French conduct disrespectful towards them the emperor and gives them reproach of France.

Happily for the receive news about victory, great success, Rocroi, by the great Cordé, venerated Catholic reputation had been backed by such

The emperor mark would be source he is deputy successor, is Sweden; not self not to

Both the happy for the had beaten the battle three 9th of August general Mercy he makes Mercy to Lant possessed.

Cardinal Mern Alern, in order

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

tions, raise up a new enemy to Ferdinand in the person of Ragotsky, who had been sovereign of Transilvania ever since 1626. They procure for him the protection of the pope. Ragotsky wants neither pretexts nor reasons for his conduct. The Protestants of Hungary, persecuted, the privileges of the people despised, and the violation of ancient treaties, form Ragotsky's manifesto, while the money of France supplies him with arms.

In the mean time the Imperialists are pushed hard by Torstenfon in Franconia. General Galas flies every-where before him, and before count Koningsmark, who trod already in the steps of the greatest Swedish captains.

1645.

Ferdinand, and the arch-duke Leopold his relation, were at Prague when the victorious Torstenfon enters Bohemia and obliges them to fly to Vienna.

Torstenfon comes up with the imperial army at Tabor, which was commanded by general Gœuts and John de Werth, who was redeemed out of prison. 'Gœuts' was killed, and John de Werth flies: in short the rout is compleat.

The conqueror marches to, and besieges Brinn; nay even threatens Vienna.

In this long train of Disasters something always fell out to preserve the emperor. The siege of Brinn had been protracted, and instead of the French marching towards the Danube to join the Swedes as they were to have done in case they had conquered, viscount Turenne is beaten on the beginning of his journey by general Mercy at Mariendal, and retires to Hesse.

The great Condé marches against Mercy, and has the glory of repairing Turenne's defeat, by a most signal victory on the very same plains of Norlinguen, where the Swedes had been before beaten after the death

death of Gustavus  
than Condé to the  
is the less decisive  
emperor's interest  
gary, and that  
from marching  
Sweden threaten

In all probability  
arms are amply  
rooted vice the  
tages of their  
of these the  
riority, the failure  
cruits, all the

After the  
scarcely to be  
varians show  
that battle, and  
rious army of  
was not, but  
itudes are

In the mean  
continual  
He at length  
whose  
declaring  
this elector  
imperial  
himself to  
Palatine might  
France as

That which  
ror's failure  
always been  
of Salony  
to treat  
more for  
Hungary

death of Gustavus. Turenne contributes even more than Condé to the success of this bloody battle, which is the less decisive the more it is destructive. The emperor suddenly withdraws his troops from Hungary, and treats with Ragotsky to prevent the French from marching thro' Bavaria to Vienna, while the Swedes threaten to approach it thro' Moravia.

In all probability while the French and Swedish arms are attended with such mighty prosperity, some rooted vice still prevented their reaping the advantages of such success. The mutual fear which each of these allies had of the other's obtaining the superiority, the failure of money, and the want of recruits, all set a boundary to their progress.

After the famous battle of Norlinguen it was scarcely to be expected, that the Austrians and Bavarians should suddenly recover the territories lost by that battle, and that they should pursue even the victorious army of Condé to the Necker, where he himself was not, but where Turenne remained. Such vicissitudes are frequent in this war.

In the mean time, the emperor, tired with such continual shocks, began to think seriously of peace. He at length gives the elector of Triers his liberty, whose imprisonment had given France a pretext for declaring war. But the French arms re-establish this elector in his capital. Turenne drives out the imperial garrison, and the elector of Triers allies himself to France as his benefactor. The elector Palatine might have had the same obligations; but France as yet had done nothing decisive for him.

That which principally contributed to the emperor's safety was, that Saxony and Bavaria had almost always born the burden of the war; but the elector of Saxony, being at length much weakend, enters into treaty with the Swedes. Ferdinand had not done more for him than for Bavaria. The Turks threaten Hungary. All had thereby been lost. The fear of the



the Ottoman arms makes him impatient to satisfy Ragotsky. He acknowledges that prince sovereign of Transilvania, a prince of the empire, and restores to him all that he had given to his predecessor Bethleem-Gabor: thus by every treaty is the emperor a loser, and he hastens the conclusion of the treaty of Westphalia, whereby he is to lose still more.

1646.

Pope Innocent X. was the first mediator of this peace, whereby the Catholics were to be considerable losers; the republic of Venice was the second. Cardinal Chigi, afterwards pope by the name of Alexander VII. was the pope's minister at Munster, and Contarini acted there for Venice. Each interested power made propositions according to its hopes or fears; but victories form treaties.

During these first negotiations marshal Turenne by an unexpected and bold march joins the Swedish army upon the Neckar in sight of the arch- duke Leopold. He advances as far as Munich, and increases the fears of Austria. Another Swedish body marches to ravage Silesia; but all these expeditions are no more than incursions. If the war had been carried on step by step, under the conduct of one single leader, who had always obstinately persisted in the same plan, the emperor had not been in a condition at this time to accomplish the crowning his eldest son Ferdinand in the month of August at Prague and afterwards at Presburg; tho' this young king did not live to enjoy his dignity: besides the thrones which his father at that time bestowed, were very unsteady.

1647.

The emperor in endeavouring to secure these kingdoms to his son, is nearer losing them than ever. The elector of Saxony is obliged by the misfortunes  
of

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



ger any enemy in Germany but the emperor; all the rest were either allied or subdued, and waited only that the empire should receive laws from the congress at Munster and Osnabrug.

*The peace of Westphalia.*

This peace of Westphalia, at last signed on the 14th of October, 1648, at Munster and Osnabrug, was made, given, and received, as a *fundamental and perpetual Law*; such are the exact words of the treaty. It was to serve as the basis of imperial capitulations. It is even at this day a Law as sacred and as fully received as the Golden Bull; nay, very much superior to this Bull, by the detail of the many interests comprehended in the treaty of, all the rights which it confirms, and the changes made as well in religion as civil affairs.

This work had been laboured at incessantly for more than six years at Munster and Osnabrug; there had been however much time lost in disputing about ceremonials; the emperor refusing to give the title of *majesty* to the kings who had triumphed over him. His minister Lutzan, in the first act of 1641, wherein the passports and conferences were settled, spoke of preliminaries, *between his most sacred Cæsarian majesty, and the most serene, and most christian king.* The king of France for his part refuses to acknowledge Ferdinand as emperor. It was not without difficulty the court of France had given the title of *majesty* to the great Gustavus, who believed all kings to be equal, and admitted no superiority but that of victory. The Swedish ministers at the congress of Westphalia, affected to be put upon a footing with those of France. The plenipotentiaries of Spain in vain insisted upon their king being named immediately after the emperor. The new states of the United Provinces demanded in this treaty an equal rank with kings.

The

The term *excellency* began now first to be used. The ministers assumed it to themselves, and there were tedious debates to know to whom it belonged.

In the famous treaty of Munster were named his sacred imperial majesty, his sacred most christian majesty, and the sacred royal majesty of Sweden.

None of the electors plenipotentiaries had the title of *excellency* given him in these conferences; nor do the ambassadors of France give place even to the electors themselves among the princes, and the count D'avaux wrote thus to the elector of Brandenburg: *Sir, I have done all I could to serve you.* When the king of France addressed them, the States-general of the united-provinces were to be called *the lords of the states*; pursuant to which, when count D'avaux went from Munster to Holland in 1644, he never addressed them by any title but that of *messieurs*. Nor could they procure for their plenipotentiaries the distinction of *excellency*. The count D'avaux also refused it to an ambassador from Venice; and only gave it to Contarini because he was a mediator. Affairs were very much retarded by these pretensions and refusals which the Romans call *gloriole*, and which all the world condemns when they are without character, but insist on when they have established one. These customs, titles, ceremonies, superscriptions, and subscriptions of letters with their different forms have varied from time to time. Often the negligence of a secretary was sufficient to found a title. The languages in which they wrote established forms which passing afterwards into other languages appeared odd. The emperors before Rodolphus I. sent all their mandates in Latin, *thouing* every prince, as the grammar of that language admits. This *thouing* of the counts of the empire was continued in the German language which disallows such expressions. We find every where such examples, but they have not even to this day settled a particular precedent.

The

The mediating ministers were rather witnesses than arbitrators; above all the Nuncio Ghigi, who was only there to see the church sacrificed. He sees the diocese of Bremen and Verden given up to the Swede who was a Lutheran. Those of Magdeburg, Albersstadt, Minden, and Camin, to the elector of Brandenburg.

The bishoprics of Ratsburg and Schwerin were only fiefs of Meeklenburg.

The bishoprics of Osnabrug and of Lubec were not indeed intirely secularized but alternately appointed to a Lutheran and a Catholic bishop. This was a delicate regulation, which could never have taken place during the first troubles of religion; but which is not contradicted by a nation naturally quiet, in which the fury of Fanaticism was extinct.

Liberty of conscience was established all over Germany. The emperor's Lutheran subjects in Silesia had a right to build new churches, and the emperor was obliged to admit protestants into the Aulic council.

The commandries of Malta, the abbeyes and benefices in protestant countries were given to the princes and sovereigns who were at the expence of the war.

How very different were these concessions from the edict of Ferdinand II. who in the time of his prosperity had ordered the restitution of all ecclesiastical possessions. Necessity and the repose of the empire ordained this law. The Nuncio protested and anathematized. That a mediator should condemn the treaty over which he presided was before this unknown; but he knew not what other step to take. The pope by his bull deprives him of his full power, annulling all the articles of the peace of Westphalia as far as they related to religion. But had he been in the place of Ferdinand he had ratified the treaty. This pacific revolution in religious causes causes another in civil affairs. Sweden becomes a member of the empire,

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

advantages she has since lost, but kept Alsace which is at length incorporated with that kingdom by Strasbourg's having given herself up. There are few civilians who do not condemn the wording of the cession of Alsace in this famous treaty of Munster. In it are found many equivocal terms. In effect, to give up *all sorts of jurisdiction and sovereignty*, and to give up *the prefecture of ten free imperial towns*, are two very different things. It is very probable, that the plenipotentiaries saw this difficulty, but did not chuse to fathom it; well knowing, that there are many things, the veil of which time will remove and power overthrow.

The house of the Palatine was restored to all its rights, except the higher Palatinate, which was left to the Bavarian branch. An eighth electorate was erected in favour of the Palatine. Such was their attention to all rights and every complaint, that they went so far as to stipulate the payment of 20000 crowns, which the emperor was to give to the mother of the count Palatine, Charles Lewis, and 10000 to each of his sisters. Even he was well received who only came to demand the restitution of a few acres of Land. All things were discussed and regulated. There were 140000 restitutions appointed. The restitution of Lorrain and the affair of Juliers submitted to an arbitration. Germany has at last peace after a war of 30 years; but France has not.

The troubles of Paris in 1647 emboldens Spain to make her own advantage of it, who declines engaging in the general negotiation. The States-general, who were to have treated at Munster as well as Spain make a separate peace with Spain in spite of all the obligations they had to France, the treaties which tied them down, and the interests which seemed to bind them to their ancient protectors. The Spanish minister made use of a very singular artifice

artifice to engage the states to this breach of faith; he persuaded them that he was ready to give the Infanta in marriage to Lewis XIV. with the Low-countries by way of dower. This soon frightened the states into his measures. It was no more than a lye. And indeed, properly speaking, what difference is there between the art of politics and the art of lying?

In this important treaty of Westphalia the Roman empire had hardly any share. Sweden had no business to quarrel with the sovereign of Italy, but with the king of Germany. France had some points to regulate which Ferdinand could not agree to but as emperor; these concerned Pignerol, the succession of Mantua and of Montferrat which were fiefs of the empire. It was settled that the king of France should pay about 600000 livres to *Monsieur the duke of Mantua upon the receipt of Monsieur the duke of Savoy*; provided that he should keep Pignerol and Casal in full and independent sovereignty of the empire. France has since lost these possessions; as Bremen, Verden, and part of Pomerania have been taken from Sweden; but the treaty of Westphalia as far as it concerns the regulating of Germany, has always remained respected, and is still inviolable.

A DESCRIPTION OF GERMANY

From the peace of Westphalia to the death of Ferdinand III.

Thus the chaos of German government was not well settled in less than 1700 years, reckoning from the reign of Henry the Fowler, before whose time it had not been a government. The prerogatives of the kings of Germany had not been restrained to proper limits; most of the rights of the electors, of the princes, of the immediate noblesse, and of the towns, were not incontestibly fixed till after the treaty of Westphalia. Germany was a grand aristocracy, at

ich  
raf-  
the  
ity  
ns.  
ve-  
be-  
ry  
ty,  
hat  
will  
its  
left  
was  
ieir  
ey  
oo  
the  
ris,  
ell  
of  
ind  
ne-  
lu-  
at  
ias  
ain  
in-  
re-  
ell  
of  
ies  
ch  
rs.  
lar  
ice



at the head of which was a king not unlike those of England, Sweden, and Poland, or such a form of government as had been anciently received by the States founded by the people who came from the North and the East. The diet was in the place of a parliament, where the imperial towns had a right to vote, to determine peace or war.

These imperial towns enjoy regal rights equally with the princes of Germany: they are States belonging to the empire and not to the emperor: they neither pay the smallest imposts, nor do they contribute to the necessities of the empire but in the most urgent cases. Their tax is regulated by the general register. If they have the right of finally determining or judging, *de non appellando*, without appeal, they are absolutely sovereign States. Nevertheless with all these rights they have very little power, because they are surrounded with princes who have a great deal. The inconveniences annexed to a government so complicated and mixed in so extended a country, still subsisted; as did the state itself. The multiplicity of sovereignties served to balance each other until in the heart of Germany a power formed itself sufficiently great to swallow up the rest.

This vast country repairs insensibly its losses after the peace of Westphalia. Its lands are cultivated, and its towns rebuilt. In the following years those were the most remarkable things that happened to a body every-where wasted and torn; who availed herself now of the grievances she had sustained from her own members during 30 years.

When it is said that Germany was in those times a free country, this is to be understood of the princes and imperial towns; for all the intermediate towns are subject to greater vassals to whom they belong, and the condition of the inhabitants of the country is to middling, between a slave and a subject, particularly in Surlavia and Bohemia.

Hungary

Hungary was under the standing in the and politics, but a sovereign, and when Ferdinand was 17 years old, he made his binding as that of ed that the king's majesty; a prince or the king of rian lords were prince. They guarantee their property than afflict in the gary has been a great after new machine was.

The emperor, who found himself involved so far as he looked upon the rians though members of all the provinces had no territory in the.

The name of the empire. It is difficult many, and when Charles V. had Philip II. had enjoyed the crown of and of Milan, more than the name of chief of Milan was of the Spanish branch. same time, that and the pope, and other. They are

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



secure themselves in their ancient independence of the emperors. A Cæsar who had no dominions in Italy, and who in Germany was only the chief of a republic of princes and states, could not pretend to command like a Charlemagne or an Otho.

We see in all the course of this history two great designs, carried on for near 800 years; that of the popes hindering the emperors to reign in Rome; and that of the German lords preserving and increasing their privileges.

It was in this condition that Ferdinand III. at his death in 1657, left the empire, while the Spanish branch of Austria still carried on that long war with France, which was finished by the Pyrenean treaty, and the marriage of the infanta Maria Thérèse with Lewis XIV.

These events are so recent and so very well known as well as observed by all historians, that it would be needless to repeat here what no-body is ignorant of. From this situation of affairs a general idea may be formed of the empire, down from those days to ours.

THE STATE OF THE EMPIRE

UNDER LEOPOLD

FORTY EIGHTH EMPEROR.

IT is to be remarked, that at first, after the death of Ferdinand III. the empire was near passing out of the house of Austria; but in 1658 the electors imagined themselves obliged to chuse Leopold Ignatius the son of Ferdinand, who was then 18 years old. But the good of the state, the neighbourhood of the Turks, and private jealoufies, contributed to the election of a prince, whose house was sufficiently powerful to support but not to inflave the German empire.

empire. The  
Habsburg, but the  
empire was not  
a great deal.  
The Turks  
factors of Austria, and  
men, made the  
idea of acqui  
Besides it was  
ten emperors  
pleas are gener  
is not thought  
elective rather  
ditary in the  
Italy could not  
Leopold; there  
a crown at  
Austrian came  
Milan. But  
the Germans  
one after another,  
vanquished  
This prince, the  
attacked Lewis  
flourishing  
Holland, was  
with an  
own house  
years after,  
made that  
XIV. and  
astonishing  
was raised  
Leopold in  
Germanic  
was of the  
enough, and  
treaty of  
were not  
VOL. II.

empire. They had formerly elected Rodolphus de Habsburg, because he had scarcely any territories. The empire was continued to his posterity because they had a great deal.

The Turks still masters of Buda, the French possessors of Alsace, the Swedes of Pomerania and Bremen, made this election necessary; so natural is the idea of æquilibrium amongst all men.

Besides it was in Leopold's favour, that there had been ten emperors successively of the same house; so many pleas are generally attended to when the public liberty is not thought to be in danger. It is thus, that the elective throne of Poland has continued always hereditary in the Jagellon family.

Italy could not be an object for the ministry of Leopold; there was no longer any need of seeking a crown at Rome; and still less of exerting the Austrian clames as lord Paramount, over Naples and Milan. But France, Sweden, and Turkey, employed the Germans all this reign. These three powers, one after another, being either limited, repulsed, or vanquished without Leopold's drawing his sword. This prince, the least warlike of his time, always attacked Lewis XIV. when France was in the most flourishing condition; at first, after the invasion of Holland, when he furnished the united provinces with an assistance which he had not extended to his own house at the invasion of Flanders; and some years after, at the peace of Nimeguen, when he made that famous league of Augsburg against Lewis XIV. and at last, at the time, when, in the most astonishing manner, the king of France's grandson was raised to the Spanish throne.

Leopold in all these wars knew how to interest the Germanic body, and to make them declare them wars of the empire. The first was unfortunate enough, and the emperor received law from the treaty of Nimeguen. The interior parts of Germany were not ravaged by these wars, as they had been by

the war which lasted 30 years; but the frontiers on the side of the Rhine were damaged. Lewis XIV. had always the superiority; nor could it well happen otherwise; able ministers, experienced generals, a kingdom every where united, places well fortified, armies well disciplined, and a formidable artillery, as well as excellent engineers, must necessarily have the better of a country where these advantages are wanting. It is astonishing, that France did not succeed better against armies levied in haste; often illpaid, and subsisted still worse, the leaders of which were princes who seldom agreed, and who had different interests to pursue; France in this war, which was ended by the treaty of Niméguen, owed its superiority to the excellence of its government beyond that of Germany, Spain, and the United Provinces which were but badly united.

Fortune was less unequal in the second war produced by the league of Augsbourg. Lewis XIV. had then against him, England, joined to Germany and Spain. The duke of Savoy was in the league; and Sweden, that had been so long the ally of France abandoned her; furnishing troops against her in quality of a member of the empire. Notwithstanding there were so many allies, they could scarcely do more than defend the empire; nor could they at the peace of Reswick with all their power force Strasburg from Lewis XIV.

The third war was indeed more prosperous to Leopold and Germany; yet at this time, the king of France was more powerful than ever. He governed Spain in the name of his grandson, and had under him the Spanish Low-countries and Bavaria; besides which, his armies were in the midst of Italy and Germany. The memorable battle of Hochstedt gave things an intire new face. Leopold died in the following year 1705, convinced that France would be soon crushed and Alsace re-united to Germany. The grandeur of Lewis XIV. was of the greatest service

service to Leopold & grandeur more than to that he intended to do here, more especially

They intended to universal succession Spanish succession very likely to be the matter of Hungary, & renounce, being the Spain and the alliance as well as sovereignty thus enabled to wars the empire, to that of the nearest approach affected to fear the peace of Niméguen three battles which they had of the fear it is beyond any over Germany

Lewis XIV. was tely more service could possibly have

OF HUNGARY

During

Leopold was not he waged from many and his alliance his hereditary dominions gary and the Turks but trouble and the remains of a the destruction of mans; they were

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

still wet with the blood of their ancestors. The lords of these unhappy cantons endeavoured, at one and the same time, to defend their privileges against the authority of their king and their liberty against the Turk, who, whilst he protected, destroyed the country. The Turks acted in Hungary exactly as the French and Swedes had done in Germany; but the Turks were more dangerous, and the Hungarians more unfortunate than the Germans.

One hundred thousand Turks march in 1663, towards Neuhausel. It is true that they were vanquished the year after near St. Godarth, upon the Raab, by the famous Montecuculi. This victory is much boasted of, but was certainly far from being decisive. What was the consequence of this victory? But a shameful treaty; by which Transilvania, and all the territory of Neuhausel is yielded to the Turks; who raise to the ground the fortifications of the neighbouring citadels. The Turks give Transilvania to Abassi, or rather settle him in it, and still destroy Hungary; notwithstanding the treaty.

Leopold at that time had no child but the archduchess, who was afterwards electress of Bavaria; and the Hungarian lords have some thoughts of chusing a king of their own nation, should Leopold die.

Their projects, their steadiness in supporting their rights and their conspiracies cost Serini, Frangipani, Nadaffi, and Tattenback, their heads.

The imperialists seize on the castles of all who had befriended these unfortunate men. The great dignities of Palatine of Hungary, judge of that kingdom and of the ban of Croatia are suppressed, and the form of justice gives countenance to rapine. This excess of severity drives them at first into consternation, afterwards into despair. Emerick Tekeli puts himself at the head of the malecontents, and all Upper Austria is in a flame.

Tekeli treats with the Porte. At which time the  
court

cent of Vienna had  
Serini, Frangipani,  
privileges of the  
to secure the crown  
and confidence of a  
appearance of the  
to be got by a  
that court. He is a  
Turks, on a  
sequis. In the  
troops, under the  
ravages of the  
Eperias, which he  
most formidable  
had ever made

We don't believe  
the Turks have met  
of Nunguen being  
very great.

The grand Vi  
gary with above a  
baggage and am  
titude. He arriv  
where before was  
lifted.

This siege of  
tion of the  
fare the capital  
denre of the  
ively; yet the  
capital was

court of Vienna sooths the malecontents of Hungary. She re-establishes the office of Palatine; confirms the privileges for which they had fought; and promises to restore the estates that had been confiscated. But this condescension, after so much severity wears the appearance of a snare. Tekeli believes there is more to be got by adhering to the Turkish than the Imperial court. He is made prince of Hungary by the Turks, on condition of paying a tribute of 40000 sequins. In the year 1682, Tekeli, assisted by some troops, under the command of the basha of Buda, ravages Silesia; and this basha takes Tokai, and Eperies, whilst the Sultan Mahomet IV. prepares the most formidable armament that the Ottoman empire had ever made against the Christians.

We don't see how the emperor could have opposed the Turks had they taken this step before the treaty of Nimeguen; seeing after that, his resistance was not very great.

The grand Visier Kara Mustapha traverses Hungary with above 250000 foot, 30000 spahis, with baggage and artillery in proportion to so great a multitude. He drives Charles V. duke of Lorraine, everywhere before him, and lays siege to Vienna, unresisted.

## THE SIEGE OF VIENNA,

*In 1683.*

*Together with its consequences.*

This siege of Vienna ought to demand the attention of posterity. This town had been in some measure the capital of the Roman empire, and the residence of ten emperors of the house of Austria successively; yet it was neither strong nor large. Had this capital been taken, no place between it and the Rhine



could have held out. Vienna and its suburbs contained about 100000 citizens, two thirds of which at least inhabited the suburbs, which were intirely defenceless. Kara Mustapha advanced upon the right of the Danube, followed by 330000 men, including all that attended this formidable expedition. It is pretended, that it was the grand visier's design to take Vienna for himself and make it the capital of a new kingdom independant of his master's. Tekeli with the Hungarian malecontents marched on the other side of the river Danube. The whole kingdom of Hungary was lost and Vienna threatened on every side. Duke Charles of Lorrain had not above 24000 fighting men to oppose the Turks, who hasten their march. A slight combat ensues at Petronella, not far from Vienna, which serves only to diminish the prince's already weak army.

On the 7th of July, the emperor Leopold, the empress his mother-in-law, the empress his wife; the archdukes, the archduchesses and all their household, quit Vienna, and retire to Lints. Two thirds of the inhabitants follow the court in despair. There is nothing to be seen but fugitives, equipages, and carriages laden with moveables; which last fall into the hands of the Tartars. The retreat of the emperor to Lints brings with it only terror and confusion. The court does not think itself there safe. It flies from Lints to Passau. The consternation at Vienna increases. The suburbs are burnt with all the houses of pleasure, the body of the town is hastily fortified, and supplied with ammunition and warlike stores. They were not at all prepared when the Turks opened the trenches; which they did on the 17th of July in the suburb of St. Ulric, 50 paces from the counterscarp.

The count de Staremberg, governor of the town, had 17000 men, in garrison, of whom there were not above 8000 effective. Such of the citizens as remained  
remained

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



a signal to the besieged from the top of the mountain of Calenberg, at a time that every thing began to fail them but their courage.

.. The imperial and Polish armies descend from mount Calenberg, of which the grand visier had forgot to possess himself, extending themselves in the form of an amphitheatre. The king of Poland led the right wing, at the head of 12000 horse and 4000 foot, or thereabouts. Prince Alexander his son was very near him. The infantry of the emperor and of the elector of Saxony were in the left wing. Duke Charles of Lorrain commanded the imperialists. The troops of Bavaria amounted to 10000 men, and those of Saxony to near the same number.

Never-were there seen in any battle greater princes than in this. The elector of Saxony, John George III: was at the head of his Saxons; but the Bavarians were not headed by the elector Maximilian Emanuel. This young prince chose rather to serve near the duke of Lorrain as a volunteer. He had received from the emperor a sword enriched with diamonds, and when Leopold returned, after its delivrance, to Vienna, the young prince saluting him with this very sword, shewed him what a noble use he made of his present. It was the same elector who was afterwards put under the ban of the empire.

The imperial cavalry was led by the prince of Saxe-Lauenburg, sprung from the ancient but unhappy house of Ascania. The infantry was commanded by prince Harman of Baden, and the troops of Franconia, to the amount of 7000, were under the conduct of prince Waldeck.

Among the volunteers of this army were three princes of the house of Anhalt, two of Hanover, three of Saxony, two of Neuburg, two of Holstein, a prince of Hesse-Cassel, one of Hohenzollern, and two of the house of Wirtemberg; while a third

distin-

distinguished  
only was able

This army  
grand visier  
battle may  
that the  
of the great  
condition is  
smaller.

On the  
and this  
The grand  
and ordered  
marched  
fault might  
want powder  
mounted; but  
strength.

In the  
ranged his  
the heat  
the duke  
was battle  
taken from  
Christians  
mans  
of day  
the vizier's  
whole army  
pidy  
abandoned  
had them  
equal the  
leaving  
The king  
the  
of Poland

distinguished himself within the town. The emperor only was absent.

This army amounted to 64000 men: that of the grand-vizir to double the number. So that this battle may be reckoned among those which shew that the smaller number has generally the better of the greater, because perhaps there is too much confusion in large armies, and more order in the smaller.

On the 12th of September Vienna was delivered, and this battle, if it can be called one, was fought. The grand-vizir left 20000 men in the trenches, and ordered the place to be assaulted, while he marched against the Christian army. This last assault might have succeeded, as the besieged began to want powder, and most of their cannon was dismounted; but the fight of assistance gave them new strength.

In the mean time the king of Poland having harangued his troops from rank to rank, marched at the head of one wing against the Ottoman army; the duke of Lorraine at the head of the other. Never was battle less bloody or more decisive. Two posts taken from the Turks determined the victory. The Christians did not lose above 200 men; the Ottomans scarcely lost a thousand. This was at the close of day, and fear spread itself with the night into the vizir's camp, who retired precipitately with his whole army. So prodigious was the terror and stupidity arising from their long security, that they abandoned their tents and baggage; leaving even behind them Mahomet's great standard. Nothing can equal the vizir's errors in this battle, except that of leaving him unpursued.

The king of Poland sent Mahomet's standard to the pope. The Germans and Polanders were considerably enriched by the Turkish spoils. The king of Poland wrote to his wife, who was a French woman,

man, daughter to the marquis d'Arquien, that the grand-vizir had made him his heir, and that he had found in his tent to the value of several millions of ducats.

That letter is well known, in which he says: *You cannot address me as the wives of the Tartars do their husbands, when they see them come home empty-handed, you are not a man, since you have returned without booty.*

The day following, being the 13th of September, king John Sobiesky causes *Te Deum* to be sung in the cathedral-church of Vienna, and officiates in it himself. This ceremony was followed by a sermon, the preacher of which took for his text these words: *There was a man sent by God, and his name was John.* The whole town thronged to return thanks to this king and to kiss the hands of their deliverer; as he relates himself. The emperor arrives there on the 14th amidst acclamations which were not for him. He visits the king of Poland without the walls, and there is great difficulty to conduct ceremonials at a time when acknowledgement ought to have got the better of formality.

The glory and the happiness of John Sobiesky had like to have been eclipsed by a disaster which was scarce to be expected, after so easy a victory. Being about to subdue Hungary, he intended to have marched thro' Gran, now Strigonia, in which progress he was to pass by Barcam, where was lodged a considerable body of troops, under the command of a basha. The king of Poland, without staying for the duke of Lorraine who followed him, advanced near this place with his Gens d'armes. Here the Turks fell upon the Polish troops, charged them in flank, slaying 2000 of them. The vanquisher of the Ottomans is obliged to fly: he is pursued; and with difficulty escapes, leaving his cloke in the hands of a Turk, who had overtaken him. Duke Charles

of

of Lorraine at the  
the glory of having  
Poland, at the time  
of delivering Strigonia

Hungary, in the  
gonia, from the age  
Strigonia is  
near 550 years. The  
Buda, and other  
was but the case.

The duke of Lorraine  
defeat the Ottomans  
where Louis II. in  
1526, while John  
covered the plains of

Divisions and  
revolts of the Turks  
the quiet and happy  
natures, the emperor  
Ludwig III. advanced

which he had been  
Roman cross of gold  
a small number of  
favouring Louis  
by the victory of  
advanced to the  
been upon the spot

Leopold III.  
which the Turks  
His minister  
confine the Turks  
Hungary was near

Yet they had  
the troops of Saxony  
German prince  
particularly was  
might then be  
by remaining

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

many factions in Hungary; the Turks were not the men to make treaties of Westphalia in favour of this kingdom; and if they were not now in a condition to oppress the Hungarians, neither could they assist them.

The only congress between the Hungarian malcontents and the emperor is a scaffold; it is erected in the market-place of Eperies in the month of March 1687, and kept standing to the end of the year.

If some of the cotemporary historians are to be believed the executioners were weary of sacrificing the victims which were without much distinction delivered up to them. Antiquity cannot match a massacre so long and so terrible: there have been equal severities, but none of such continuance. Humanity does not shudder at the numbers that fall in battle: it is common; they die sword in hand; and are revenged: but for nine long months that people should see their countrymen dragged, as it were legally to open butchery, must be shocking to human nature; and so very barbarous a sight as to fill the soul with horror.

That which is most terrible for the people is that these cruelties sometimes succeed; and the success of them encourages tyrants to use men like wild beasts.

Hungary was subdued, the Turks twice repulsed, Transilvania conquered, and in the hands of the imperialists: At length while the scaffold is still standing at Eperies, the principal Hungarian nobility are summoned to Vienna, where in the name of the whole people they declare the crown of that kingdom hereditary; the states afterwards assemble at Presburg, where they confirm the decree; and Joseph is crowned hereditary king of Hungary at nine years old.

Leopold

Leopold was the  
peror who had been  
circumstances could  
continue the war  
Ryfwick, and again  
witz concludes an  
vantage to her  
Ryfwick on the re-  
not have been  
and he negotiat-  
These success-  
in the diet of  
take away the  
dent on the crown

## OF THE R C

## UNDE

Germany, under  
which it has been  
which was enter-  
league with the  
many other places  
wards the Rhine  
that did not belong  
ny, of Venice or  
even the pope  
the beginning of  
the province of  
ed with Leopold  
the imperial  
Mantua, and  
duke of Sa-  
It was the  
tor of Brabant

Leopold was at that time the most powerful emperor who had been since Charles V. Many happy circumstances concurred to enable him, at once, to continue the war against France till the treaty of Ryfwick, and against Turkey till the peace of Carlowitz concluded in 1699. Both of these were of advantage to him. He treated with Lewis XIV. at Ryfwick on the footing of an equal, which could not have been expected after the peace of Nimeguen, and he negotiated with the Turks as a conqueror. These successes gave Leopold a manifest superiority in the diets of Germany, which, tho' it did not take away the liberty of votes, made them dependent on the emperor.

---

OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.  
 UNDER LEOPOLD.

Germany, under this reign, renews the bonds in which it had heretofore held Italy. For in that war which was ended at Ryfwick, while Leopold in league with the duke of Savoy as well as with so many other princes against France, sent troops towards the Rhine, he required contributions of all that did not belong to Spain. The states of Tuscany, of Venice, on the Terra firma, the Genoese and even the pope paid more than 300000 pistoles. In the beginning of the century when it happened that the provinces of the Spanish monarchy were disputed with Lewis XIV's grand-son, Leopold exerted the imperial authority in proscribing the duke of Mantua, and giving the Mantuan Montferrat to the duke of Savoy.

It was also as Roman emperor he gave the elector of Brandenburg the title of king. That the  
 king



king of Germany should make kings was never agreed among nations; but ancient custom has admitted princes to receive the title of king from him, whom the custom aforesaid calls the successor of Cæsar.

Thus the chief of Germany having this name bestows names, and Leopold, makes a king without consulting the three colleges. But when he created a ninth electorate in favour of the duke of Hanover, he created this German dignity with the consent of four electors, as chief of Germany. Yet could he not fix him in the college of electors, where the duke of Hanover did not obtain a seat till after Leopold's death.

It is true that in all capitulations, Germany is called *the empire*. But this is an abuse of words authorized by time. The emperors in their capitulations swear, *that they will not bring any troops into the empire without consent of the electors, princes and states*. But it is clear that by this word *empire*, they then understood Germany, and not Milan and Mantua. For the emperor sends troops to Milan without consulting any body. Germany is called the empire as the seat of the Roman empire, a strange revolution, which Augustus could never have suspected. An Italian lord addresses himself without difficulty to the diet of Ratisbon; he addresses himself, during the vacancy of the throne, to the electors of Saxony, of Bavaria and to the Palatine; he obtains titles and territories when there is no body to oppose him. The pope indeed does not demand a confirmation of his election, of the diet, but the duke of Mantua presents him a petition when Leopold puts him under the ban of the empire in 1700. This empire is then the right of the strongest, the right of opinion founded on the happy incursions of Charles V. and Otho into Italy.

The diet of Ratisbon is become perpetual under the same Leopold ever since 1664. This, which one would

would think should  
tributes to his weak  
merit made up the  
assist any longer in  
ties to the diet and  
princes. The  
forgot or neglected  
under the 27 years

OF G

In the time of L

THE emperor  
king of  
only 12 years old  
proof of the author  
of the great heart  
to their rights, was  
a proof of the  
of Germany and  
Lewis XIV. had

In his character  
of Westphalia in  
of France in 1700.

The reign of  
Leopold. The  
the success of  
borough, made  
good fortune mak  
gins by putting  
sequence of his own  
and Cologne, becau  
and he seems to  
higher Palatine  
had lost it

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Rastadt and of Baden, he afterwards restores it to the Bavarian branch.

He acts in reality like a Roman emperor in Italy. He confiscates the Mantuan for his own use; he at first takes the Milanese for himself, which he afterwards gives to the archduke his brother: but he keeps the towns and revenues of it, by dividing from this country, Alexandria, Valenza, and Lomelina in favour of the duke of Savoy, on whom, to secure him in his interest, he bestows the investiture of Montferrat. He plunders the duke of Mirandola, and gives his possessions to the duke of Modena. Charles V. had not been more absolute in Italy; nor had Clement VII. been more alarmed, than was now Clement XI. Joseph goes to deprive him of the duchy of Ferrara, in order to restore it to the house of Modena from which the pope had taken it.

His armies possessing Naples in the name of the archduke his brother, and Bologna, Ferrara, and part of Romagna in his own name, already threatened Rome. It was certainly the pope's interest that there should be a balance in Italy; but this balance victory had destroyed. All the princes were summoned, and all possessors of fiefs to produce their titles. The duke of Parma who held at that time of the holy see, had but 15 days allowed him to do homage to the emperor. At Rome was distributed a manifesto attacking the temporal power of the pope, and annulling all the donations which the emperors had made without the concurrence of the empire. It is certain, that if by this manifesto they subjected the pope to the emperor, they also rendered the emperors dependent upon the imperial decrees of the Germanic body: but reasons and arms are at one time used, which at another are rejected; and all they endeavoured at present was having some title to rule in Italy as cheaply as they could.

All

UNDER

All the princes to be expected. The have the honour of neither Venice, nor to undertake. The own expense. The another 24,000. The foot. The consequence of the sword in hand. The pope was to ferre no more the state; to submit to them Comar.

Charles king of the of Savoy of the nor yet does the

Joseph also, his properties to him, and found a state of rebellion.

many, which was the Marquis of the Low-coun-

in the year 1701, ed, been the master of Spain and

that there was an English, who was mur against the

peace of Utrecht XIV. proved a particular peace of

is the most powerful. But as the of the empire augmented the

abdication of Charles

All the princes were astonished. It was scarcely to be expected, that 34 cardinals should at this time have the boldness and generosity to do that which neither Venice, Florence, Genoa, nor Parma, dared to undertake. They raised a little army at their own expence; one laying down 100,000 crowns, another 24,000; this sending 100 horse, and that 50 foot. The peasants were armed. But the sole consequence of this undertaking was, their submitting sword in hand, to the terms prescribed by Joseph. The pope was obliged to disband his army, to preserve no more than 5,000 men in the ecclesiastical state; to subsist the imperial troops; to abandon to them Comacchio, and to acknowledge the archduke Charles king of Spain. In 1709 he deprives the duke of Savoy of the Vigenevasque and the fief of Langues, nor yet does that prince dare to quit his party.

Joseph dies, aged 33, in the year 1711, amidst all his prosperity. Charles VI. his brother succeeded him, and found himself master of all Hungary in a state of subjection, the hereditary dominions of Germany, which were very flourishing, the Milanese, the Mantuan, Naples, Sicily, and the 9 provinces of the Low-countries, and had the propositions made in the year 1709 by France, then very much weakened, been listened to, Charles VI. had been also master of Spain and the New World. It was then, that there was no balance of power in Europe. The English, who had fought for this balance only, murmur against queen Ann for re-establishing it, by the peace of Utrecht: so much did hatred against Lewis XIV. prevail over real interest. Thus after the particular peace of Rastadt and of Baden, Charles VI. is the most powerful prince in Europe.

But as powerful as he was when he took possession of the empire, the Germanic body supported; nay augmented their rights more than ever. The capitulation of Charles VI. implies, that no German prince

prince or state shall be put under the ban of the empire but by consent of the 3 colleges, &c. They yet recalled in this capitulation the treaty of Westphalia, which had always been regarded as a fundamental law.

Germany was quiet and flourishing under the reign of this last Austrian emperor, for, the war of 1716 against the Turks was only waged upon the Ottoman frontiers, and nothing could have been more glorious.

Prince Eugene there increased the vast reputation which he had before acquired in Italy, Flanders, and Germany. The victory of Peterwaradin and the taking of Temiswær signalized the campaign in 1716. The year following he had still more surprizing successes: for in besieging Belgrade, prince Eugene found himself surrounded in his camp by 150,000 Turks. He was circumstanced like Cæsar at the siege of Alexia, or of the Czar Peter near Pruth. He did not imitate the Russian emperor, who demanded peace, but Cæsar like, defeated his numerous enemies and took the town. He returned to Vienna covered with glory, where they talked of trying him for having hazarded that state which he had saved and whose boundaries he had enlarged. An advantageous peace was the fruit of these victories. The system of Germany was not at all broken in upon either by the war or the peace; which augmented the emperor's dominions, and confirmed the Germanic constitution. Charles XII. king of Sweden's disgraces add to the possessions of the houses of Brandenburg and Hanover. The Germanic body was become still more considerable. The treaty of Westphalia received in reality a blow by these acquisitions; but all the rights which the states of Germany had acquired by this treaty, were preserved by taking some provinces from the Swedes to whom they partly owed those very rights which they enjoyed. The three religions established in Germany maintained themselves peaceably

UNDER

peaceably under the inevitable difference

It ought principal was interest change

Charles VI. Tax their lives supports

as well as commerce one town well built

regular and good gardens, see

The Northern a 30 year's war

more altered in to Leopold

Charles VI was celebrated victories

Turks of Temiswær the frontiers of his

nated in Italy, was the Malanch, and

supreme reign over which had been

to him by his son don Carlos. He

came his vizier Italy by Leopold a

full vigor; and many political

many pretensions, lian liberty

could been easily These proposals

Charles VI was curing himself was Augustus III

This was the ever Naples and

dina at his

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

Poland:— Nothing shews better the fatality that presides over events and mocks the foresight of man. It was his good fortune, twice, to have conquered 150,000 Turks, yet Naples and Sicily were taken from him by only 10,000 Spaniards in one campaign.

In the year 1700 could it have been possibly imagined, that Stanislaus should 44 years after have Lorrain in exchange for losing the crown of Poland, and that for the very same reason Tuscany should be given to the house of Lorrain? If one reflects on the many events which have disturbed and transformed states, it will appear that scarce any thing happens according to people's expectations, or as Politicians have designed.

The latter years of Charles VI. were yet more unhappy. He imagined because prince Eugene had defeated the Turks with inferior German armies, much more easily might they be beaten by the Germans and Russians joined. But alas he had no longer a prince Eugene, and while the armies of the Czarina Ann take Crimea, enter Walachia, and propose penetrating to Adrianople, the Germans were defeated. A disadvantageous peace succeeds. Belgrade, Temeswaer, Orsova, and all the country between the Danube and the Save remain to the Ottomans. All the fruits of prince Eugene's conquests are thus lost, and the emperor's only resource is that of imprisoning the unfortunate generals; striking off the heads of such officers as had surrendered, the towns, and punishing those, who pursuant to his orders, had clapped up a necessary peace.

He died soon after. The revolutions which ensued are matter for another history, and the wounds which still bleed are too fresh to be probed.

A philosophical reader, after having run thro' this long succession of emperors, might reflect, that among them all Frederic III. only live 75 years, as Lewis XIV. only, among the kings of France. Whilst  
among

among the people of  
beyond 80. Not  
make life longer  
France, but to  
famous than  
than either

The duration of  
which have passed  
firm the rule of  
formation of a  
generations of  
one with another  
emperors from  
a period of near  
to have reigned  
Newtonian  
revolutions. The  
empire, which  
90 reigns; that is

Another remark  
that there seems  
time of Charles  
happy. The  
his predecessors;  
checks in life  
compounded  
the nothingness  
age in an oblique

We have seen  
of the most  
violent turns  
to the grave, even  
cruel disorders.

This history  
of weakness  
which we find  
the valleys are  
precipices.  
tonics.

among the popes we see numbers of lives stretched beyond 84. Not that the laws of nature in general make life longer in Italy than in Germany or France, but because popes are commonly more abstemious than kings, and that there are more popes than either emperors or kings of France.

The duration of the reigns of the emperors, which have passed in review before us, serves to confirm the rule which Newton has laid down for the reformation of ancient chronology. He supposes the generations of the sovereigns of old to make out one with another, 21 years each; and indeed the 50 emperors from Charlemagne to Charles VII. forming a period of near a thousand years, admits each of them to have reigned about 20 years. We can reduce this Newtonian rule still more in states subject to frequent revolutions. Without going higher than the Roman empire, we shall find in the space of 500 years, about 90 reigns; that is from Cæsar to Augustulus.

Another important reflection occurs, and that is, that there seems to be scarcely one emperor from the time of Charlemagne, who may be said to have been happy. The lustre of Charles V. eclipses that of all his predecessors; yet he, wearied with continual checks in life, and tired with the plagues of such a compounded administration, rather than disgusted with the nothingness of grandeur, secludes a premature old age in an obscure retreat.

We have not long since seen an emperor master of the most respectable qualities, sustain the most violent turns of fortune, while nature conducts him to the grave, even in the prime of life, by the most cruel disorders.

This history is scarcely any more than a vast scene of weaknesses, faults, crimes and misfortunes; among which we find some virtues and some success; as fertile vallies are often seen among chains of rocks and precipices. This is likewise the case with other histories.



OF THE  
KINGS OF BOHEMIA,

From the end of the XIIIth Century.

**O**TTOCARUS son to king Wenceslaus the blind, killed in 1280 fighting against the emperor Rodolphus.

**W**ENCESLAUS the elder after the death of his father, is placed under the guardianship of Otho of Brandenburg in 1305.

**W**ENCESLAUS the younger dies, about a year after his father, of debauchery.

**H**ENRY, duke of Carinthia, earl of Tirol, brother-in-law of Wenceslaus the younger, is stripped twice of his kingdom; first by Rodolphus of Austria son of Albert I. afterwards by John of Luxemburg son of the emperor Henry VII.

**J**OHAN of Luxemburg master of Bohemia, Silesia, and Lusatia, killed at the battle of Creci in France in 1346.

The emperor CHARLES IV.

The emperor WENCESLAUS.

The emperor SIGISMUND.

The emperor ALBERT of Austria.

**L**ADISLAUS the posthumous son of the emperor Albert of Austria, dies in 1457 at the same time that Magdalene daughter to Charles VII. king of France is on the road from Germany to be married to him.

**G**EORGE Podibrad vanquished by Matthias of Hungary dies in 1471.

**L**ADISLAUS of Poland king of Bohemia and of Hungary dies in 1516.

LEWIS

ELECT

LEWIS son of Louis  
Bohemia is elected  
only 20 years.  
The emperor is the  
person of the year

THE ELEC

FRANCIS

**V**ERNIER  
supported his  
dies in 1284

**H**ENRY KING  
the emperor was

**G**ERRARD  
battle in which  
in 1305

**P**ETER ARCHBISHOP  
to Henry of Lux-  
emburg in 1305

**M**ATTHIAS

**B**ALDWIN  
burg holds the  
the only emperor

**H**ENRY  
ment VII. 1353

**G**ERLACH

**J**OHAN

**A**DOLPHUS

**C**ONRAD

**J**OHAN

**C**ONRAD

of Hungary

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



288 ELECTORS OF MENTZ.

THEODORE d'Urback, he ought to have contributed to the protection of printing invented in his time at Mentz, dies in 1459.

DITRICH count of Isenburg, and an Adolphus of Nassau long dispute sword in hand for the archbishopric. Isenburg yields the electorate to his competitor Nassau in 1463.

ADOLPHUS dies in 1475.

DITRICH reassumes the electoral see, builds the castle of Mentz, and dies in 1482.

ALBERT of Saxony dies in 1484.

BERTOLDUS of Henneberg the principal author of the league of Suabia, and great reformer of religious houses, dies in 1504. Gualtieri falsely asserts that he died of a disorder but little befitting an archbishop.

JAMES of Libenstein dies in 1508.

URIEL de Guimenguen dies in 1514.

ALBERT of Brandenburg son of the elector John at the same time archbishop of Mentz, of Magdeburg and of Halberstadt, who desired much a cardinal's cap, dies in 1545.

SEBASTIAN de Hovenstein doctor of the laws, in whose time Mentz is burned by a prince of Brandenburg, dies in 1555.

DANIEL BRENDEL de HOMBURG, dies in 1582, leaving behind him a name valued and respected.

WOLFGANG of Dalburg he deprives himself of the pleasures of the chase because it damages the lands of his subjects, and dies in 1601.

JOHN ADAM of Bicken, he assists in France at the dispute between cardinal du Perron and de Mornai, he dies in 1604.

JOHN SCHWEIGHARD de Cronberg, persecuted a great while by the prince of Brunswic, *the friend of God, and the foe to the priests*, delivered by the arms of Tilli, and dies in 1626.

GEORGE FREDERIC de Grieffenclau, principal author

ELECTOR

of the famous cause  
which caused the  
ANSELMO CA...  
out by the Swedes  
JOHN PHILIP of...  
under his...  
arms and the...  
in 1673.  
LOTHARIC FREDER...  
his lands to the...  
DAMIEN H...  
lace of Mentz...  
CHARLES HENRY of...  
ANSELMO-FRANCOIS...  
the French...  
LOTHARIC FRANCOIS...  
1694, respected...  
in 1729.  
FRANCIS LEWIS...  
PHILIP CHARLES of...  
JOHN FREDERIC...

THE ELECTOR

ENGELBERG...  
but an...  
inhabitants of...  
SIFROI count...  
more...  
of war for...  
VICKBOLD de...  
dies in 1333.  
HENRY count de...  
and carries...  
VALRAME...  
in 1350.  
GUILL de...  
great...  
VOL. II.

of the famous edict of the restitution of benefices, which caused the 30 year's war dies in 1629.

ANSELMO CASIMIR WAMBOLD of Umstadt, driven out by the Swedes, dies in 1647.

JOHN PHILIP of Schoenbron brings the town of Erfort under his subjection by the help of the French arms and the emperor Leopold's diploma, he dies in 1673.

LOTHARIUS FREDERIC of Metternich forced to cede his lands to the elector Palatine dies in 1675.

DAMIEN HARTARD *von der Lien* he builds the palace of Mentz, and dies in 1678.

CHARLES HENRY of Metternich, dies in 1689.

ANSELMO FRANCIS of Ingelheim, on whose town the French seize; dies in 1695.

LOTHARIO FRANCIS of Schoenbron coadjutor in 1694, respected by all his contemporaries; dies in 1729.

FRANCIS LEWIS count Palatine, dies in 1732.

PHILIP CHARLES of Eltz, dies in 1743.

JOHN FREDERIC Charles count d'Holstein.

THE ELECTORS OF COLOGN.

ENGELBERG count de Walkenstein a good soldier, but an unhappy archbishop taken in war by the inhabitants of Cologn, dies about the year 1274.

SIFROI count de Vesterbuch not less a soldier and more unfortunate than his predecessor, a prisoner of war for seven years; dies in 1298.

VICKBOLD de Holt another warrior, but more happy dies in 1305.

HENRY count de Vinnanbuch disputes the electorate, and carries it from two competitors he dies in 1338.

VALRAME count de Juliers a pacific prince, dies in 1352.

GUILL de Geneppe who heaped and left behind him great treasures, dies in 1362.

## 290 . ELECTORS OF COLOGNE

JOHN de Virnenburg forces the chapter to elect him, and squanders all the treasures of his predecessor, dies in 1363.

ADOLPHUS count de la March resigns the archbishopric in 1364, is made count of Cleves and has children.

ENGHELBERG count de la March,

CANON of Falkenstein coadjutor to the former, and at the same time archbishop of Triers, governs Cologne for three years, and is obliged to resign it in 1370. There was brought to Cologne while he governed, a body quite fresh of one of the innocents massacred by Herod, which gives fresh credit to the relicks preserved in that town.

FREDERIC count de Sarverden a peaceable prince, dies in 1414.

THEODORE count de Mœurs, disputes the archbishopric with William of Ravensberg bishop of Paderborn; but this bishop of Paderborn, being married; both dioceses fall to the count de Mœurs. He also enjoys Halberstadt, and dies in 1457.

ROBERT of Bavaria makes use of Charles the bold duke of Burgundy to assist him in subjecting Cologne, but is, at last forced to fly, and dies in 1480.

HERMAN landgrave of Hesse, who governed some years, in time of Robert of Bavaria, dies in 1508.

PHILIP count d'Oberstein dies in 1515.

HERMAN de Veda or Neuvid, turns Lutheran, after being bishop 32 years, and dies in retirement in 1556.

ANTONY brother to Adolphus, bishop of Liege and of Utrecht dies in 1558.

JOHN earl of Mansfelt, born a Lutheran, dies in 1562.

FREDERIC de Veda abdicates in 1568, reserving to himself 30,000 florins of gold yearly, it is never paid him, and he dies miserably.

SALENTINUS count of Isenburg after having governed ten years, assembles the chapter and nobility,

ELECTOR

lity, when returned  
where with they  
with them. He  
weds a countess  
GERHARD  
ric for the  
ther Kolbs  
Kolbs was  
FERDINAND  
great Gu  
MAXIMILIAN  
in his retreat  
JOSEPH  
cardinal de  
AUGUSTUS

ELECTOR

HENRY

in 1286.  
BOEMOND  
rebel baron  
DITRICH  
plaints made  
him  
BALDWIN  
lois against  
BOHEMOND  
great  
CONRAD  
and resigns  
canons  
VERMER  
Vezel  
he dies  
OTHO  
on that  
RABAN

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

bour, pawns his possessions and dies insolvent in 1439.

JAMES de Sirok, the ravaged electorate of Trier, not being sufficient to subsist him he is made bishop of Metz, and dies in 1456.

JOHN de Baden; it was he who concluded the marriage between Maximilian and Mary of Burgundy, dies in 1501.

JAMES de Baden umpire between Cologne and the archbishop, dies in 1511.

RICHARD de Wolfrat who for a long time takes part with Francis I. against Charles V. in their struggle for the empire, he dies 1531.

JOHN de Metzenhausen encourages the sciences, and improves his territory, dies in 1540.

JOHN Lewis of the Hague, dies 1547.

JOHN d'Isenburg, under whom Trier suffers much from the Lutheran arms, dies in 1556.

JOHN de Leyen, he besieged Trier, dies in 1567.

JAMES de Els, he subdues Trier, dies in 1581.

JOHN de Schonberg, in whose time the garment of Jesus Christ was found at Trier, but whence it came is not exactly known, dies in 1599.

LOTHARIO de Metternick, joins briskly the catholic league, and dies in 1623.

PHILIP CHRISTOPHER of Sotern, he was taken prisoner by the Spaniards, and furnished France with a sufficient pretext to declare war against Spain, he was restored to his see by the victory of Conde and Turenne; he dies in 1652: aged 87 years.

CHARLES GASPARD de Leyen, driven out of his capital by the arms of France, but restored by the defeat of marshal Crequi, he dies in 1676.

JOHN HUGO d'Orsbeck; he sees Trier almost quite destroyed by the French; the war was always dreadful, he dies in 1711.

CHARLES JOSEPH of Lorraine coadjutor in 1710, suffers still more by the war, dies ann: 1715.

ELEC:

FRANCIS LEWIS  
and Wolfrat, E  
dies ann: 1724  
FRANCIS GASPARD

THE ELE

FRANCIS

LEWIS  
RODOLPHUS  
ADOLPHUS  
RODOLPHUS II  
and loc  
ROBERT the  
ROBERT the  
ROBERT the  
LEWIS the  
LEWIS the  
FREDERIC  
elector  
PHILIP  
LEWIS  
FREDERIC  
OTHO  
FREDERIC  
1576  
LEWIS  
FREDERIC  
FREDERIC  
CHARLES

FRANCIS

ELECTORS PALATINE. 293

FRANCIS LEWIS count Palatine, bishop of Breslau, and Worms, grand master of the Teutonic order dies anno 1729.

FRANCIS GEORGE de Schonbrunn, Lord of the Palatinate

THE ELECTORS PALATINE.

From the end of the XIIIth Century.

LEWIS dies an. 1285, his father Otho was the first count Palatine of this house.

RODOLPHUS son of Lewis, and brother to the emperor Lewis of Bavaria, dies in England in 1319.

ADOLPHUS the Simple dies in 1327.

RODOLPHUS II, brother to Adolphus the simple, and son to Rodolphus I. father-in-law to the emperor Charles IV. dies in 1353.

ROBERT the Red dies in 1390.

ROBERT the Stubborn dies in 1398.

ROBERT the emperor.

LEWIS the bearded and the pious dies in 1436.

LEWIS the Virtuous dies in 1449.

FREDERIC the Warlike, Philip's tutor, enjoys the electorate tho' his pupil is alive, he dies 1476.

PHILIP son of Lewis the Virtuous dies in 1508.

LEWIS son of Philip dies 1544.

FREDERIC the Wise, brother to Lewis dies in 1556.

OTHO HENRY Philip's grand son dies in 1559.

FREDERIC III. of the branch of Simmeren, dies in 1576.

LEWIS VI. son of Frederic dies in 1583.

FREDERIC IV. of that name grand son to Lewis dies in 1610.

FREDERIC V. of that name, son of Frederic IV. allied to James I. king of Bohemia, but driven out of his dominion, dies in 1632.

CHARLES LEWIS re-established in the Palatine dies anno 1680.



## 294 ELECTORS OF SAXONY.

CHARLES son to the preceding, dies without issue in 1685.

PHILIP WILLIAM of the branch of Neuburg, father-in-law to Leopold, to the king of Spain and to the king of Portugal, dies anno 1690.

JOHN WILLIAM son of Charles Philip born in 1658, his country was destroyed by the war of 1689, and at the peace of Ryswick the lands which the house of Orleans disputed with him were adjudged by the Pope's decisive sentence to this elector, he dies in 1716.

CHARLES PHILIP the last elector of the house of Neuburg dies in 1742.

CHRISTIAN PHILIP THEODORE de Sultzbach.

## THE ELECTORS OF SAXONY.

ALBERT II. great-grand-son of Albert the Bear of the house of Anhalt, succeeds his ancestors in 1260, and governs Saxony thirty seven year, dies in 1297.

RODOLPHUS I. son of the said Albert dies in 1356.

RODOLPHUS II. son of Rodolphus I. dies 1370.

WENCESLAUS, a younger brother of Rodolphus II. dies in 1388.

RODOLPHUS III. son of Wenceslaus dies in 1419.

ALBERT III. brother to Rodolphus III. the last elector of the house of Anhalt, which had possessed Saxony 227 years, dies in 1422.

FREDERIC I. of the house of Misnia surnamed the warlike, dies in 1428.

FREDERIC the affable dies in 1464.

ERNEST FREDERIC the religious dies in 1486.

FREDERIC the wise dies in 1525, it is he who is said to have refused the empire.

JOHN surnamed the Constant brother to the foregoing, dies in 1532.

JOHN FREDERIC the Magnanimous dies in 1554, dispossessed

ELECTORS

possessed of the  
the branches of

MAURICE

invested by

AUGUSTUS

CHRISTIAN

FREDERIC

dies in 1600.

CHRISTIAN

JOHN GEORGE

JOHN GEORGE

JOHN GEORGE

JOHN GEORGE

AUGUSTUS

dom by the

by the said

FREDERIC

ELECTORS

After

FREDERIC

remberg

the emperor

golden

he dies in

JOHN I.

ther

memoirs

looked

FREDERIC

going

ALBERT

pretended

died in

JOHN

dies in

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## 296. ELECTORS OF BAVARIA.

JOACHIM I. *Nestor* the son of John, dies in 1535.

JOACHIM II. *Hector* son of Joachim I. dies in 1571.

JOHN GEORGE son of Joachim II. dies in 1598.

JOACHIM FREDERIC son of John George administrator of Magdeburg dies in 1608.

JOHN SIGISMUND son of Joachim Frederic divides the succession of Cleves and Juliers with the house of Neuberg; dies in 1619.

GEORGE WILLIAM whose dominions were laid waste by the 30 years war dies in 1640.

FREDERIC WILLIAM who re-establishes his country dies in 1688.

FREDERICK, who erects into a kingdom part of the province of Prussia of which he was duke, and which had formely held, of Poland dies in 1713.

FREDERIC WILLIAM II. king of Prussia, who repopulates the intirely ruined lands of Prussia, dies in 1740.

FREDERIC III. king of Prussia.

## THE ELECTORS OF BAVARIA.

MAXIMILIAN created in 1623, and at that time ranked among the electors, the first after the king of Bohemia, dies in 1651.

FERDINAND MARIA his son, died 1679.

MAXIMILIAN MARIA who was of great service in delivering Vienna from the Turks; he signalised himself at the sieges of Baden and Belgrade, was put under the ban of the empire by the emperor Joseph in 1706, and restored by the peace of Baden, he dies in 1726.

CHARLES ALBERT his son, emperor dies in 1745.

CHARLES MAXIMILIAN JOSEPH son of Charles Albert.

THE ELEC

ERNEST AL

Hanover &c  
in 1692, when  
men agreed to  
be elected

GEORGE LEWIS  
electoral prince  
title of arch

of England &c  
GEORGE III.



T H E

\* \* \*

---

THE ELECTORS OF HANOVER.

**E**RNEST AUGUSTUS duke of Brunſwic and Hanover &c. created by the emperor Leopold in 1692, upon condition that he ſhould furniſh 6000 men againſt the Turks, and 3000 againſt France, he dies in 1698.

**G**EORGE LEWIS ſon of the former, received in the electoral college at Ratiſbon in 1708, with the title of archtreafurer of the empire, made king of England in 1714, he dies in 1727.

**G**EORGE II. his ſon alſo king of England.



REVOLUTIONARY HISTORY

*A Letter from the Author*

TO HER

SERENE HIGHNESS

M<sup>rs</sup> A. D. A. M.THE DUTCHESS DOWAGER  
OF SAXE-GOTHA.

MADAM,

Colmar, March 8, 1754.

**Y**OUR August name has ornamented the beginning of these annals, permit that it may crown the end; this little abridgment was begun in your palace, with the assistance of the old Manuscript, of my Essay upon Universal History, which had lain there a long time; and tho' this manuscript was no more than a very indigested collection of materials, I nevertheless made it useful. I had already caused the first Volume of the Annals of the Empire to be printed, when I was informed, that some loose sheets of this old manuscript had fallen into the hands of a bookseller at the Hague.

These loose sheets, without either order or connexion, doubtless transcribed by an ignorant hand, disfigured and falsified, were, to my great concern, reprinted several times at Paris and else where.

Your

**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

reigns in our days, that Henry V. and Henry VI. were cruel? What is it to the enlightened, the just, the moderate pontiff, who now fills the throne of Rome, that Alexander VI. has left behind him an odious memory? The horrors of past ages are the eulogiums of the present. Unhappily those who are charged with the education of princes, hide from them these ancient truths. They accustom them in their infancy, to see nothing but falsity, and thus prepare for the masters of the world, while in their cradles, the poison of illusion in which they are all their lives to be immersed.

You, Madam, who are a lover of truth, and were pleased, that I should proclaim it, let me intreat you to receive this new homage, which I pay to you and to her.

I am, Madam, with the profoundest respect, and the most inviolable attachment

Y O U R  
 MOST SERENE HIGHNESS  
 Most humble and most obedient  
 Servant

V